

PROJECT MANUAL

*New Premium Campsites
Lewis and Clark State Park
Rushville, Missouri*

Designed By: VIREO
414 Oak Street
Kansas City, MO 64106

Date Issued: April 28, 2023

Project No.: X2219-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design & Construction

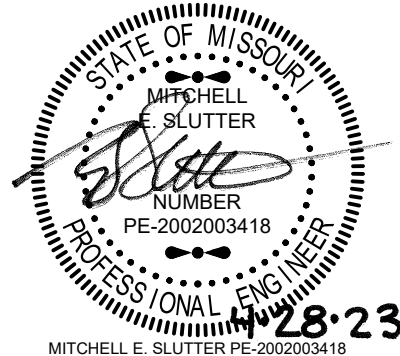
SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: X2219-01

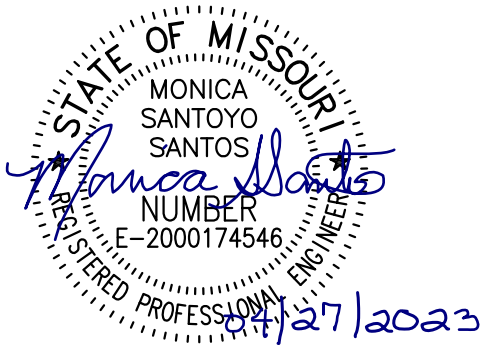
THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:



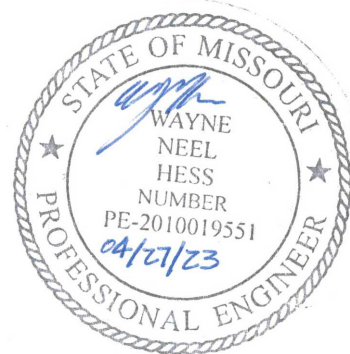
Chad Potter, PLA
Vireo LLC



MITCHELL E. SLUTTER PE-2002003418
Mick Slutter, PE
Renaissance Infrastructure Consulting



Monica Santos, PE
Antella Consulting Engineers, Inc.



Wayne Hess, PE
Leigh + O'Kane

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION		
000000	INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION	
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	2
001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB) plus Missouri Buys instructions	3
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Includes MBE/WBE/SDVE Information)	8
003144	MBE/WBE/SDVE Directory	1
The following documents may be found on MissouriBUYS at https://missouribuys.mo.gov/		
004000	PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS	
004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*
<u>ADDITIONAL FEDERAL FORMS REQUIRED WITH SUBMITTAL</u>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certification Regarding Debarment Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters, Drug-Free Workplace Requirements and Lobbying • Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities • Equal Opportunity Compliance • Build America, Buy America Certification • Certificate of Materials Origin 	<p>3</p> <p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>4</p> <p>1</p>
005000	CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS	
005213	Construction Contract	3
005414	Affidavit for Affirmative Action	1
006000	PROJECT FORMS	
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	1
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
007000	CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT	
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	3
007333	Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects	21
007346	Wage Rate	4

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	Summary of Work	3
012100	Allowances	3
012200	Unit Prices	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules	5
013300	Submittals	8
013513.31	Site Security and Health Requirements	4
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	7
015639	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection	5
017400	Cleaning	3
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	4
 DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
024119	Selective Demolition	5
 DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE		
032000	Concrete Reinforcing	4
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	14
 DIVISION 05 – METALS		
051200	Structural Steel Framing	7
 DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL		
260500	Common Work Results for Electrical	2
260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	4
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	5
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	4
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	9
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	5
260573	Power System Studies	9
262416	Panelboards	9
262726	Wiring Devices	6
 DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK		
311000	Site Clearing	4
312000	Earth Moving	16
312500	Erosion and Sedimentation Control	19
 DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
321216	Asphalt Paving	10
321313	Concrete Paving	6
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants	3
321713	Parking Bumpers	1
321723	Pavement Markings	2
329113	Soil Preparation	9
329200	Non-native Turf	7
 DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES		
331400	Water Utility Transmission and Distribution	6
333000	Sanitary Sewers	35
334100	Storm Utility Drainage Piping	7
 APPENDIX		
	Geotechnical Services Report	40
	Missouri State Parks Tree Removal Policy No. 1	10

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>
1.	Cover Sheet	G-001	4/28/23
2.	Site Plan	L-100	4/28/23
3.	Site Plan Enlargement	L-400	4/28/23
4.	Site Plan Enlargement	L-401	4/28/23
5.	Site Plan Enlargement	L-402	4/28/23
6.	Site Details	L-500	4/28/23
7.	Site Details	L-501	4/28/23
8.	General Notes	C-001	4/28/23
9.	Existing Conditions	C-002	4/28/23
10.	Demolition Plan	C-101	4/28/23
11.	General Layout	C-102	4/28/23
12.	Pavement Plan	C-103	4/28/23
13.	Waterline A – Plan & Profile I	C-401	4/28/23
14.	Waterline A – Plan & Profile II	C-402	4/28/23
15.	Sanitary Plan & Profile	C-501	4/28/23
16.	Sanitary Stubs & Calculations	C-502	4/28/23
17.	Force Main Plan & Profile	C-503	4/28/23
18.	Lateral Field Plan	C-504	4/28/23
19.	Water Details	C-505	4/28/23

20.	Sanitary Details	C-506	4/28/23
21.	Sanitary Details & Erosion Control Details	C-507	4/28/23
22.	Standard Details	C-508	4/28/23
23.	Erosion Control Phase I	C-601	4/28/23
24.	Erosion Control Phase II	C-602	4/28/23
25.	Erosion Control Phase III	C-603	4/28/23
26.	General Notes	S-001	4/28/23
27.	Plans	S-100	4/28/23
28.	Elevations	S-200	4/28/23
29.	Foundation Sections	S-300	4/28/23
30.	Framing Sections	S-301	4/28/23
31.	Electrical Symbols & General Notes	E-001	4/28/23
32.	Electrical Site Plan Demolition	E-101	4/28/23
33.	Electrical Site Plan	E-201	4/28/23
34.	Electrical Details	E-501	4/28/23
35.	Electrical Riser & Schedules	E-801	4/28/23

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. New Premium Campsites
Lewis and Clark State Park
Rushville, Missouri
Project No.: X2219-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, June 20, 2024
- B. **Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: <https://missouribuys.mo.gov>. Bidder must be registered to bid.**

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The Project consists of campsite upgrades including concrete pads, 50A electrical hookups, water and sanitary hookups.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**
- C. In addition to the State of Missouri MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals set forth herein and in the bid documents for this project, the contractor on a federally funded/assisted construction project is subject to federal Executive Order 11246. The Bidder's attention is drawn to the Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action To Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246, 41 C.F.R. 60-4.2) in Section 007333, SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS, which is incorporated by reference.

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10:30 AM, June 4, 2024, at Lewis and Clark State Park, Park Office, 801 Lakecrest Boulevard, Rushville, MO.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. **Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.**
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: VIREO, Chad Potter, (816) 777-3018, email: chad@bevireo.com
- B. Project Manager: Phillip Akin, (573) 751-8528, email: phillip.akin@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.
- C. This is a federally funded/assisted construction project that requires compliance by the awarded contractor with applicable federal laws and regulations. The Bidder should review Section 007333, SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS. The Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects is included in this contract.

D. The State of Missouri, OA-FMDC, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, religion, creed, sex, age, ancestry or national origin in consideration for an award. Federal Land and Water Conservation Funds are being used in this project, and all relevant federal, state and local requirements apply.

Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

- A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to <https://missouribuys.mo.gov> and register. The bidder must register and complete a profile fully with all required documents submitted prior to submitting a bid.
- B. Once registered, log in.
1. Under "Solicitation" select "View Current Solicitations."
 2. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8", then click "Filter Solicitation" button.
 3. Select "Active Solicitations" tab.
 4. To see the Solicitation Summary, click on the Project Number and the summary will open. Click each heading to open detailed information.
- C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
 2. Select the three dots under "Actions." Select "Add New Response."
 3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select "OK."
 4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select "Check All" for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select "Accept." If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select "Add Attachments." If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
 5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select "Add Attachment" again.
 6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the "Confidential" check box.
 7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select "Upload." The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
 8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select "Done." A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select "Submit."
 9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select "Close."
 10. Ensure receipt of notifications including current e-mail address are enabled within vendor profile.
- D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to retract, make revisions, and then submit again. Please ensure that "draft" status is not shown. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.
- E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, please contact Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov ; April Howser: 573-751-0053, April.Howser@oa.mo.gov ; or Mandy Roberson: 573-522-0074, Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov.
- F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an "inactive" message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Office of Administration Division of Accounting at 573-751-2971 and ask for the MissouriBUYS vendor team.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division's web site - <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.
- B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.
- B. Approval for an "acceptable substitution" issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.
- C. An "acceptable substitution" requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- D. A request for "Acceptable Substitutions" shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). ***Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.***

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.
- C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.
- D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.
- C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signator is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signator has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

- E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records.
- F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.
- B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system (<https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/>) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.
- C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page (<https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/>), clicking the "Register" button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the "Login" button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select "View Current Solicitations." A new screen will open. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8." Under "Filter by Opp. No." type in the State Project Number. Select "Submit." Above the dark blue bar, select "Other Active Opportunities." To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.
- D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 – Invitation For Bid.
- E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information.
- F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor's bid to rejection.
- G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

- C. The Owner shall award a contract to the lowest, responsive, responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.
- F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.
- H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.
- I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.
- J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding an E-Verify is located at <https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder's firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year’s Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington’s Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. Pursuant to section 34.600, RSMo, if the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo, definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel as defined in section 34.600, RSMo, and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is requested to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with their Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed. If the exhibit is not submitted, the Owner shall rescind its Intent to Award and move to the next lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. “**MBE**” means a Minority Business Enterprise.
 - 2. “**MINORITY**” has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
 - 3. “**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
 - 4. “**WBE**” means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
 - 5. “**WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
 - 6. “**SDVE**” means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
 - 7. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
 - 8. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.
2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory (<https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management's online SDVE directory (<https://oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf>) or the Department of Veterans Affairs' directory (<https://vetbiz.va.gov/basic-search/>).
3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573)751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
 - b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
 - c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
 - d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
 - e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
 - f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
 - g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;
3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

**STATE OF MISSOURI
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
*MBE/WBE/SDVE DIRECTORIES***

The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) and is located at the following web address:

<https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directories may be accessed at the following web addresses:

<https://o eo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/>

<https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>

U.S. Department of the Interior

**Certifications Regarding Debarment, Suspension and
Other Responsibility Matters, Drug-Free Workplace
Requirements and Lobbying**

Persons signing this form should refer to the regulations referenced below for complete instructions:

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters - Primary Covered Transactions - **The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled, "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.** See below for language to be used or use this form certification and sign. (See Appendix A of Subpart D of 43 CFR Part 12.)

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transactions - (See Appendix B of Subpart D of 43 CFR Part 12.)

Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements - Alternate I. (Grantees Other Than Individuals) and Alternate II. (Grantees Who are Individuals) - (See Appendix C of Subpart D of 43 CFR Part 12)

Signature on this form provides for compliance with certification requirements under 43 CFR Parts 12 and 18. The certifications shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when the Department of the Interior determines to award the covered transaction, grant, cooperative agreement or loan.

**PART A: Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters-
Primary Covered Transactions**

CHECK IF THIS CERTIFICATION IS FOR A PRIMARY COVERED TRANSACTION AND IS APPLICABLE.

- (1) The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency;
 - (b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and
 - (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- (2) Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**PART B: Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion -
Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

CHECK IF THIS CERTIFICATION IS FOR A LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTION AND IS APPLICABLE.

- (1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- (2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

PART C: Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements

CHECK ___ IF THIS CERTIFICATION IS FOR AN APPLICANT WHO IS NOT AN INDIVIDUAL.

Alternate I. (Grantees Other Than Individuals)

A. The grantee certifies that it will or continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

- (a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;
- (b) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about--
 - (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
 - (2) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
 - (3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
 - (4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
- (c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);
- (d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will --
 - (1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
 - (2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;
- (e) Notifying the agency in writing, within ten calendar days after receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to every grant officer on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;
- (f) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted --
 - (1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or
 - (2) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;
- (g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a) (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f).

B. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant:

Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, state, zip code)

Check ___ if there are workplaces on files that are not identified here.

PART D: Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements

CHECK ___ IF THIS CERTIFICATION IS FOR AN APPLICANT WHO IS AN INDIVIDUAL.

Alternate II. (Grantees Who Are Individuals)

- (a) The grantee certifies that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant;
- (b) If convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity, he or she will report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days of the conviction, to the grant officer or other designee, unless the Federal agency designates a central point for the receipt of such notices. When notice is made to such a central point, it shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant.

**PART E: Certification Regarding Lobbying
Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements**

CHECK ___ IF CERTIFICATION IS FOR THE AWARD OF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING AND THE AMOUNT EXCEEDS \$100,000: A FEDERAL GRANT OR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT; SUBCONTRACT, OR SUBGRANT UNDER THE GRANT OR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT.

CHECK ___ IF CERTIFICATION FOR THE AWARD OF A FEDERAL LOAN EXCEEDING THE AMOUNT OF \$150,000, OR A SUBGRANT OR SUBCONTRACT EXCEEDING \$100,000, UNDER THE LOAN.

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, and officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

As the authorized certifying official, I hereby certify that the above specified certifications are true.

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED CERTIFYING OFFICIAL

TYPED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

**CERTIFICATION OF
NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

The federally assisted construction contractor certifies that he/she does not maintain or provide for his/her employees any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and that he/she does not permit his/her employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction contractor certifies further that he/she will not maintain or provide for his/her employees any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and that he/she will not permit his/her employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that a breach of this section is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this contract. As used in this caption, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national of because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that (except where he/she has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) he/she will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and that he/she will retain such certifications in his/her files.

NOTE-. The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U. S. C. 1001.

Contractor Signature _____

Typed Name & Title _____ Date _____

Equal Opportunity Compliance

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 43 CFR 17.

The Contractor agrees that it will comply with all federal and state laws and regulations and local ordinances and that it will comply and cause each of its subcontractors, if any, to comply with all federal and state laws and federal regulations and directives pertaining to nondiscrimination against any person on the ground of race, color, religion, creed, sex, age, ancestry, or national origin in connection with this contract, including procurement of materials and lease of equipment therefore and selection of subcontractors.

EO 11246, Part III, Section 301 applies to federal assistance of \$10,000 or more construction contracts or subcontracts; and requires the language listed at section 202 to be incorporated in and made a part of every contract paid with federal assistance, as follows:

1. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the contracting officer setting forth the provision of this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advancements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
3. The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
5. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

6. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations and orders.
7. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with the procedures authorized in EO 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965 and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in EO 11246, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
8. The subcontractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of EO 11246, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Build America, Buy America Certification

Project Number: _____

Project Title: _____

As required by Section 70914 of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (also known as the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act), P.L. 117-58, on or after May 14, 2022, none of the funds under a federal award that are part of Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure (see definition below) may be obligated for a project (see definition below) unless all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials (see definition below) used in the project are produced in the United States, unless subject to an approved waiver. The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards, including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this program.

Recipients of an award of Federal financial assistance are hereby notified that none of the funds provided under this award may be used for a project for infrastructure unless:

1. all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States--this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
2. all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States —this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and
3. all construction materials are manufactured in the United States—this means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

For further information on the Buy America preference, please visit www.doi.gov/grants/BuyAmerica. Additional information can also be found at the White House Made in America Office website: www.whitehouse.gov/omb/management/made-in-america/.

Definitions

“Infrastructure” includes, at a minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime

facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property. Infrastructure includes facilities that generate, transport, and distribute energy.

“Construction materials” includes an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of:

- non-ferrous metals;
- plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- glass (including optic glass);
- lumber; or
- drywall.

“Construction Materials” does not include cement and cementitious materials, aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel, or aggregate binding agents or additives.

“Domestic content procurement preference” means all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States; the manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States; or the construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.

“Project” means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States

Build America, Buy America Waiver Requests:

When necessary, recipients may apply for, and the Department of the Interior (DOI) may grant, a waiver from these requirements, subject to review by the Made in America Office. The DOI may waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference (see definition above) in any case in which it is determined that one of the below circumstances applies:

1. Non-availability Waiver: the types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality;
2. Unreasonable Cost Waiver: the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent; or
3. Public Interest Waiver: applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest.

There may be instances where an award qualifies, in whole or in part, for an existing DOI general applicability waiver as described at: www.doi.gov/grants/BuyAmerica/GeneralApplicabilityWaivers.

If the specific financial assistance agreement, infrastructure project, or non-domestic materials meets the criteria of an existing general applicability waiver within the limitations defined within the waiver, the recipient is not required to request a separate waiver for non-domestic materials.

If a general applicability waiver does not already apply, and a recipient believes that one of the above circumstances applies to an award, a request to waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference may be submitted to the financial assistance awarding officer in writing. Waiver requests shall include the below information. The waiver shall not include any Privacy Act information, sensitive data, or proprietary information within their waiver request. Waiver requests will be posted to www.doi.gov/grants/buyamerica and are subject to public comment periods of no less than 15 days. Waiver requests will also be reviewed by the Made in America Office.

1. Type of waiver requested (non-availability, unreasonable cost, or public interest).
2. Requesting entity and Unique Entity Identifier (UEI) submitting the request.
3. Department of Interior Bureau or Office who issued the award.
4. Federal financial assistance listing name and number (reference block 2 on DOI Notice of Award)
5. Financial assistance title of project (reference block 8 on DOI Notice of Award).
6. Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN).
7. Federal funding amount (reference block 11.m. on DO Notice of Award).
8. Total cost of Infrastructure expenditures (includes federal and non-federal funds to the extent known).
9. Infrastructure project description(s) and location(s) (to the extent known).
10. List of iron or steel item(s), manufactured goods, and construction material(s) the recipient seeks to waive from Buy America requirements. Include the name, cost, countries of origin (if known), and relevant PSC or NAICS code for each.
11. A certification that the recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic products supported by terms included in requests for proposals, contracts, and nonproprietary communications with the prime contractor.
12. A statement of waiver justification, including a description of efforts made (e.g., market research, industry outreach) by the recipient, in an attempt to avoid the need for a waiver. Such a justification may cite, if applicable, the absence of any Buy America-compliant bids received in response to a solicitation.
13. Anticipated impact if no waiver is issued. Approved waivers will be posted at www.doi.gov/grants/BuyAmerica/ApprovedWaivers; recipients requesting a waiver will be notified of their waiver request determination by an awarding officer.

The undersigned Proposer hereby certifies on behalf of itself and all contractors (at all tiers) that it will meet Build America, Buy America requirements in Section 70914 of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law P.L. 117-58, using one of the following provisions:

_____ The infrastructure project/product contains no steel or iron products, manufactured products or construction materials manufactured outside the United States per Section 70914 of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, P.L. 117-58. If there is ANY foreign steel or iron, manufactured products or construction materials in your infrastructure project/product you may not check this box.

_____ The project/product has foreign steel or iron, manufactured products, or construction materials; a **Build America, Buy America** waiver is required. The Contracting Entity may, but is not obligated to, seek a waiver of Build America, Buy America requirements if grounds for the waiver exist. However, Proposer certifies that it will comply with the applicable Build America, Buy America requirements if a waiver of those requirements is not available or not pursued by the Contracting Entity. The waiver process can take time and the project may not move forward until a waiver is completed.

A false certification is a criminal act in violation of 18 USC 1001. Should this Agreement be investigated, Proposer has the burden of proof to establish that it is in compliance.

Proposer: _____

Signature of Authorized Official: _____

Name of Authorized Official: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

CERTIFICATE OF MATERIALS ORIGIN

PROJECT NUMBER		CONTRACT ID	
ITEM DESCRIPTION		BID ITEM NUMBER	
INVOICE NUMBER		QUANTITY	
DATE RECEIVED		BILL OF LADING No.	

MATERIAL SOURCE (NAME AND ADDRESS) TO INCLUDE EACH SUPPLIER, FABRICATOR, AND MANUFACTURER INCLUDING HEAT/BATCH NUMBERS IF AVAILABLE

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS OF UNKNOWN ORIGIN OR FOREIGN MATERIALS DELIVERED TO THE PROJECT

This certification is made for the purpose of establishing the materials acceptance under the Build America, Buy America Certification (Bipartisan Infrastructure Law P.L 117-58 Section 70914). All iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials, including protective coating for the domestic materials described above occurred in the United States of America. Manufacturer's certificates verify the origin above described in the domestic materials and will be kept on file for three years by the suppliers following final payment. Copies will be provided to the National Park Service upon request.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the Missouri and Federal Laws that the foregoing is true and correct.

Company Name and Address	Authorized Representative
	<p>Name:</p> <p>Title:</p> <p>Signature:</p> <p>Date:</p>



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, on behalf of the Department of Natural Resources, Division of State Parks.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: **New Premium Campsites
Lewis and Clark State Park
Rushville, Missouri**

Project Number: **X2219-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **300 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. **THEREFORE**, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: The Contractor is NOT required to comply with the prevailing wage requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act for this project. This project is funded through the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965, 54 U.S.C. § 200301 et seq. (LWCF). The provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., are not applicable to projects funded by LWCF when no other federal assistance is utilized.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

- 1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
 - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - ix. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414)
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333)
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
- 2. Division 1 – General Requirements
- 3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
- 4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
- 5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder’s Certifications of the Bid Form.

Further, if the Contractor provides any “personal information” as defined in §105.1500, RSMo concerning an entity exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Contractor understands and agrees that it is voluntarily choosing to enter into a state contract and providing such information for that purpose. The state will treat such personal information in accord with §105.1500, RSMo.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

Contractor’s Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

PROJECT NUMBER

NAME

First being duly sworn on oath states: that

he/she is the sole proprietor partner officer or manager or managing member of

NAME

a sole proprietorship partnership
 limited liability company (LLC)

or corporation, and as such, said proprietor, partner, or officer is duly authorized to make this

affidavit on behalf of said sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation; that under the contract known as

PROJECT TITLE

Less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action requirements as set forth in Article 1.4 of the General Conditions of the State of Missouri have been met.

PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE

DATE

--

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER SEAL	STATE OF	COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)	USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS		
	DAY OF	YEAR	
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	
NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)			

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**
 (Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**
 (Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- Sample Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE INSTALLED
LOCATION		

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?

YES NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK

YES NO

BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE
-------------------	------

REVIEW AND ACTION

Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

Substitution is accepted.

Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE
--------------------	------



PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

 (ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with ALL Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) CONSULTANT CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE

PROJECT LOCATION

FIRM

ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment)
\$

TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment)
\$

THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$

SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____

(NAME)

of the _____

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20__

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20__

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSEER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

- 6.1. Bond
- 6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

- 7.1. For Site Conditions
- 7.2. For Cause
- 7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.

8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri, acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tool, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner, and in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall

forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take affirmative action to insure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain and submit in writing to the Owner an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action

in the form included in the contract specifications. For the purpose of this section, an "affirmative action program" means positive action to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and disability. Such "affirmative action program" shall include:

1. A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination;
2. The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action;
3. The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion and discipline;
4. The exclusion of discrimination from all collective bargaining agreements; and
5. Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.

In the enforcement of this non-discrimination clause, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including, but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits and inspection of relevant documents of contractors and subcontractors.

C. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract,

insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

- A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.
- B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be

required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any

work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice.

The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.
- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.
- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor’s submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:
 - 1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 - 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 - 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 - 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review,

possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction

- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
 - 1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
 - 2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
 - 3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the

damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.

4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

- a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
- b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
- c. Wiring diagrams.

5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.

6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees,

and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.

- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.
- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case,

unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.
- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.
- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon

before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and

passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for

compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
 - 1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 - 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 - 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
 - 1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 - 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 - 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by

the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

- A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:
 - 1. Contract;
 - 2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
 - 3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.
 - 4. Written Affirmative Action Plans as required in Article 1.4.
- Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.
- B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.
 - C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.
- B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.
 1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
 2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the

Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the

approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the

"Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project
- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
 - C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
 - D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
 - E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage,

of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
- When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.
1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
 2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

- b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
 4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
 5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

- A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.
- B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage
 1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.
 2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".
 3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.
 4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable

to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage

\$2,000,000 annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions,

as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the

performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its

behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract - the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.
- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date

of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.
- B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:
 1. Cease operations when directed.
 2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
 3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
 4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.
 5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.
 6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.
- C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:

Chad Potter
VIREO
414 Oak Street
Kansas City, Missouri 64106
Telephone: (816) 777-3018
Email: chad@bevireo.com

Construction Representative:

Ricky Howard
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
836 N Scott
Belton, MO 64012
Telephone: 816-728-0385
Email: ricky.howard@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager:

Phillip Akin
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: (573) 751-8528
Email: phillip.akin@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist:

Paul Girouard
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65102
Telephone: (573) 751-4797
Email: paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov

3.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

4.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

5.0 OFF-SITE BORROW & SPOIL DEPOSIT SITES FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS:

All Federally funded projects which involve off-site borrow and/or off-site spoil deposit sites will require written certification that the site(s) are in compliance with the National Environmental Protection Act and all related applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. If the need for off-site borrow and/or spoil sites is stipulated in the Contract Documents, the following applies:

- A. The Contractor is required to use only the designated site described in the Contract Documents. If another off-site area is proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor must provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following:

Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

- B. If project conditions require off-site borrow or off-site deposit of spoils, the Contractor will be required to provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.
- C. The Owner recognizes that additional time (beyond what is allowed in the Construction Contract) may be required in order to secure the aforementioned certifications and approvals. Should more time be required, the Owner will consider approval of a no-cost time extension contract change. The Contractor will be required to provide documentation that substantiates the need for the time extension.

6.0 BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT (BABAA) REQUIREMENTS

- A. BABAA requirements apply to this project. Any request for substitute or “or equal” shall include a Manufacturer’s Certification of compliance with the Build America, Buy America Act (BABAA) requirements mandated by Title IX of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“IIJA”), Pub. L. 177-58.
- B. Definitions:
1. **“BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT (BABAA)”** are requirements instituted by the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law of 2021 mandating domestic preference that all iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials are produced in the United States.
 2. **“CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS”** means those articles, materials, or supply – other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives – that are or consist primarily of: nonferrous metals, plastic and polymer-based products, glass, lumber or drywall.
 3. **“MANUFACTURED PRODUCT”** means items assembled out of components, or otherwise made or processed from raw materials into finished products. Manufactured products must be manufactured (assembled) in the United States, and the cost of components that were mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States must be greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the project.
 4. **“MANUFACTURER’S CERTIFICATION”** means documentation provided by a Manufacturer, certifying that the items provided by Manufacturer meet the domestic preference requirements of BABAA.
- C. Contractor’s Responsibilities:
1. All products must meet BABAA requirements.

2. Contractor shall include Manufacturer's Certification for BABAA requirements with all applicable submittals. If a specific manufacture is used in the bidding, a statement that each applicable Manufacturer will comply with BABAA, must be included with the bid submission. Contractor shall comply with BABAA requirements, including coordination with manufacturers, distributors, and suppliers to correct deficiencies in any BABAA requirement and documentation.
3. Engineer/Architect approval of shop drawings or samples shall include review of BABAA documentation.
4. Contractor shall certify upon completion that all work and materials have complied with BABAA requirements.
5. For any change orders, Contractor shall provide BABAA compliant documentation for any new products or materials required by the change.
6. Installation of materials or products that are not compliant with BABAA requirements shall be considered defective work. An approved Manufacturer's Certification or waiver prior to items being delivered to the project site is required.
7. By submitting an application for payment, based in whole or in part on furnishing equipment or materials, Contractor certifies that such equipment and materials, to contractor's knowledge, are compliant with BABAA requirements.

D. Federal Requirements:

1. Domestic Preference: Iron and steel products, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials used in this project comply with the Build America, Buy America Act (BABAA) requirements mandated by Title IX of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Pub. L. 117-58.

7.0 TREE REMOVAL REQUIREMENTS

Tree removals for this project must avoid impacts to Missouri's listed bat species by following Missouri State Parks Tree Removal Policy No. 1 (as updated on 09/06/2022).

**SECTION 007333 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS
FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

1.0 Notice of Federal Funding

This project is being performed in whole or in part using federal funds. Therefore, all work or services performed by the Contractor and its subcontractors shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth below in addition to all terms and conditions in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and other contract documents. The concepts, rules, and guidelines set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200 describing allowable costs and administrative requirements apply.

2.0 Definitions

As used herein, “Federal Government” means the government of the United States of America. “Federal Agency” means an agency, entity, department or division of the Federal Government that is providing funding for this project. All other terms shall have the meanings established in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and/or Project Manual, unless such definitions conflict with a definition provided in an applicable statute or regulation.

3.0 Conflicting Terms or Conditions

To the extent that any terms or conditions set forth herein conflict with the Construction Contract or its General Conditions, the more stringent of the two terms and conditions shall govern.

4.0 No Obligation by Federal Government

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

5.0 Compliance with Federal Laws, Regulations and Executive Orders

The Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers are required to comply with all applicable Federal laws, regulations, and executive orders, regardless of whether set forth herein. The Contractor shall assist and enable the State of Missouri in complying with any requirements imposed by the Federal Agency as a condition of funding.

6.0 Compliance with Civil Rights Provisions

The Contractor shall comply with all Federal statutes, executive orders, and regulations relating to nondiscrimination. These include, but are not limited to the following:

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin;

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex;

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps;

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;

Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing;

Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. part 2000(e), which prohibits discrimination against employees on the basis of religion;

Any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and

The requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) that may apply to the application.

7.0 Equal Employment Opportunity (41 C.F.R. 60-1.4(b)).

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

- (2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (3) The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicants or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- (4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

- (5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- (8) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided*, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and sub contractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and sub contractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred

until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

8.0 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action To Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity
(Executive Order 11246, 41 C.F.R. 60-4.2)

(1) The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" set forth herein.

(2) The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Time-tables	Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation in each trade
105	3.2%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 C.F.R. 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(3) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(4) As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is (insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed giving the state, county and city, if any).

9.0 Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications
(Executive Order 11246 - 41 C.F.R. 60-4.3)

(1) As used in these specifications:

a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

d. "Minority" includes:

(i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);

(iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

(3) If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 C.F.R. 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

(4) The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7 a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered Construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement

contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

(5) Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(6) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

(8) Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(9) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

(10) The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(11) The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

(12) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(13) The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 C.F.R. 60-4.8.

(14) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily

understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

(15) Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

10.0 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities

- (1) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (2) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (3) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

11.0 Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3144, and §§ 3146-3148, and 29 C.F.R. pt. 5)

(The requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act and this section are not applicable to projects funded by the Land and Water Conservation Fund.)

~~(1) Minimum wages:~~

- ~~(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 C.F.R. pt. 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill,~~

~~except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.~~

~~(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:~~

~~(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and~~

~~(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and~~

~~(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.~~

~~(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.~~

~~(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.~~

~~(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.~~

~~(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.~~

~~(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in~~

providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) ~~Withholding. The (write in name of Federal Agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.~~

(3) ~~Payrolls and basic records.~~

(i) ~~Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.~~

(ii)(A) ~~The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime Contractor is~~

~~responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency), the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime Contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).~~

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) ~~The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of the agency) or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal Agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 C.F.R. 5.12.~~

(4) Apprentices and trainees—

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship

~~program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.~~

- ~~(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.~~

- ~~(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 C.F.R. pt. 30.~~
- ~~(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.~~
- ~~(6) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal Agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. 5.5.~~
- ~~(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.~~
- ~~(8) Compliance with Davis Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. pts. 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.~~
- ~~(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 C.F.R. pts. 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.~~
- ~~(10) Certification of eligibility.~~
- ~~(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. 5.12(a)(1).~~
- ~~(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. 5.12(a)(1).~~
- ~~(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. § 1001.~~

12.0 Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act

- (1) The Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract. The Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled.
- (2) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.

- (3) A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.

13.0 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701 to 3708, 29 C.F.R. 5.5)

- (1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of \$27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.
- (4) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

14.0 Suspension and Debarment (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, 2 C.F.R. pt. 180)

- (1) A contract award (see 2 C.F.R. 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

- (2) The contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor's principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.935).
- (3) The contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and the regulations of the granting Federal Agency regarding suspension and debarment, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.
- (4) This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the Owner. If it is later determined that the Contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C in addition to remedies available to the Owner, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.
- (5) By submitting a bid, the bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

15.0 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352)

- (1) Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 agree to file the required certification (set forth below), in compliance with 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended).
- (2) Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.
- (3) Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

16.0 Procurement of Recovered Materials

The Contractor shall comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. § 6962). The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>.

17.0 Fair Labor Standards Act

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 C.F.R. pt. 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers. The Contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The Contractor must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

18.0 Access to Records and Reports

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Agency and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

19.0 Occupational Health and Safety Act

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's

compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (20 C.F.R. pt. 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

20.0 Rights to Inventions

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 C.F.R. pt. 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 C.F.R. 401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

21.0 Energy Conservation

The Contractor agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201 et seq.).

22.0 Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act

- (1) If the amount of the Contract exceeds \$150,000, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq. and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner, and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Agency and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
- (3) The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance.

23.0 Contractor Employee Whistleblower Rights and Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights

- (1) This contract and employees working on this contract will be subject to the whistleblower rights and remedies in the pilot program on contractor employee whistleblower protections established at 41 U.S.C. § 4712 by section 828 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239) and FAR 3.908.
- (2) The Contractor shall inform its employees in writing, in the predominant language of the workforce, of employee whistleblower rights and protections under 41 U.S.C. § 4712, as described in section 3.908 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (3) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts over the simplified acquisition threshold.

24.0 Veteran's Preference

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 U.S.C. § 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

25.0 Drug Free Workplace Act

The Contractor shall provide a drug free workplace in accordance with the Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. Chapter 81, and all applicable regulations. The Contractor shall report any conviction of the Contractor's personnel under a criminal drug statute for violations occurring on the Contractor's premises or off the Contractor's premises while conducting official business. A report of a conviction shall be made to the state agency within five (5) working days after the conviction.

26.0 Access Requirements for Persons with Disabilities

Contractor shall comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5301(d), stating Federal policy that the elderly and persons with disabilities have the same rights as other persons to use mass transportation services and facilities and that special efforts shall be made in planning and designing those services and facilities to implement that policy. Contractor shall also comply with all applicable requirements of Sec. 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (1973), as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq., which requires that accessible facilities and services be made available to persons with disabilities, including any subsequent amendments thereto.

27.0 Seismic Safety

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Guidelines for Contract Provisions for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects Issued on June 19, 2018 Page 61 Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

28.0 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials – Build America, Buy America (Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52)

The Owner is the recipient of an award of Federal financial assistance from a program for infrastructure for this project. Pursuant to the Build America, Buy America Act of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Pub. L. No. 117-58, none of the funds provided under the Federal award may be used unless the requirements of the domestic content procurement preference outlined below are met. Therefore, the Contractor shall ensure the following:

- (1) all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States--this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
- (2) all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States—this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of

the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and

(3) all construction materials are manufactured in the United States—this means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

Waivers

When necessary, recipients of Federal financial assistance may apply for, and the awarding agency may grant, a waiver from the domestic content procurement preference.

When the Federal agency has made a determination that one of the following exceptions applies, the awarding official may waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference in any case in which the agency determines that:

(1) applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(2) the types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality; or

(3) the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. A request to waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference must be in writing. The agency will provide instructions on the format, contents, and supporting materials required for any waiver request. Waiver requests are subject to public comment periods of no less than 15 days and must be reviewed by the Made in America Office.

There may be instances where an award qualifies, in whole or in part, for an existing waiver described on the awarding agency web site.

If the Contractor determines that an application for a waiver is necessary or an existing waiver is applicable to this project, the Contractor shall timely notify the Owner. The Owner will make a determination if a waiver is applicable or if a waiver application is necessary. The Contractor shall not submit any waiver application or information directly to the Federal agency without prior approval by the Owner.

Definitions

“Construction materials” includes an article, material, or supply—other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel;

or aggregate binding agents or additives—that is or consists primarily of: • non-ferrous metals; • plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); • glass (including optic glass); • lumber; or • drywall.

“Domestic content procurement preference” means all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States; the manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States; or the construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.

“Infrastructure” includes, at a minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property. Infrastructure includes facilities that generate, transport, and distribute energy.

“Project” means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.

29.0 Prohibition on Certain Telecommunication and Video Surveillances Services or Equipment (Pub. L. 115-232, Section 889)

Section 889(b) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019, Pub. L. No. 115-232, and 2 C.F.R. § 200.216 prohibit the head of a Federal executive agency and recipients or subrecipients of funds from such agencies from obligating or expending grant, cooperative agreement, loan, or loan guarantee funds on certain telecommunications products or from certain entities for national security reasons. Pursuant to such provisions, the Contractor understands and agrees that the Contractor and its subcontractors shall not obligate or expend loan or grant funds from the Federal Agency under this Contract to:

(1) Procure or obtain;

(2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or

(3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in [Public Law 115–232](#), section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.

(iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 30

Section 011
BUCHANAN COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by _____

Todd Smith, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: _____ **March 10, 2023**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 10, 2023**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$69.63
Boilermaker	\$31.33*
Bricklayer	\$56.83
Carpenter	\$57.01
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$31.33*
Plasterer	
Communications Technician	\$54.49
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$53.93
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$31.33*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$31.33*
Glazier	\$31.33*
Ironworker	\$68.02
Laborer	\$46.25
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$31.33*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$61.91
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$40.09
Plumber	\$66.76
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$51.64
Sheet Metal Worker	\$71.10
Sprinkler Fitter	\$31.33*
Truck Driver	\$31.33*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMO Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
BUCHANAN County

Section 011

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$61.06
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$31.33*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$48.12
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$56.14
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$48.73
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of campground renovations.
 - 1. Project Locations: Lewis & Clark State Park, 801 Lakecrest Blvd., Rushville, MO 64484.
 - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated **April 28, 2023** were prepared for the Project by **Vireo, 414 Oak Street, Suite 101, Kansas City, MO 64106**.
- C. The Work consists of updating existing campsites.
 - 1. The Work includes demolition, earthwork, concrete pavements, asphalt patching, water, wastewater and electrical improvements, and campsite amenities.
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Separate Contract: The Owner has awarded a separate contract for performance of certain construction operations at the site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins. The separate contract includes the following:
 - 1. Contract: No separate contracts have been awarded.
- B. Separate Contract: The Owner has awarded a separate contract for performance of certain construction operations at the site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this contract. That Contract includes the following:
 - 1. Contract: No separate contracts have been awarded.
- C. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

1.4 FUTURE WORK

- A. Future Contract: The Owner has awarded a separate contract for additional work to be performed at the site following Substantial Completion. Completion of that work

depends on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract. The Contract for future work includes the following:

1. Contract: No separate contracts have been awarded.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in 1 phase.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the area identified for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 2. Drives and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.7 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the site prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish the prefabricated shower house, signage, and site furnishings such as fire rings, picnic tables, lantern posts and campsite numbering posts. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment.
 1. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.

- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.
- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 HISTORIC REVIEW ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of Historic Review Days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The State Historic Preservation Office has a 5 working day turnaround time to review if they perceive any adverse affects during construction.
- C. The State Historic Preservation Office has an additional 5 working day turnaround time to review changes made in response to their first review.
- D. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Contract Change time extension will be executed for additional Historic Review days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.
- E. Adverse effects are defined in 36 CFR 800.9 as:
 - 1. An undertaking is considered to have an adverse effect when the effect on a historic property may diminish the integrity of the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association. Adverse effects on historic properties include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Physical destruction, damage, or alteration of all or part of the property.

1.5 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Contractor shall notify Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.8 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project are 10 “bad weather” days.
- B. Historic Review Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project are 5 working days for Historic Review of proposed construction activities.
- C. Archeological Examination: Included within the completion period for this Project are 10 working days for archeological examinations.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Quantities of Units to be included in the Base Bid are indicated in Section 004322 – Unit Prices.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using Unit Prices to adjust quantity allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit Price is, as stated on the Bid Form Attachment 004322, a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. 1 - Tree Removal:
 - 1. Description: Remove existing tree according to Specification Section 311000 Site Clearing, Subsection 3.5 Clearing and Grubbing.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Each
 - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 27 EA

- B. Unit Price No. 2 – 3 to 5-inch minus well-graded crushed limestone
 - 1. Description: For stabilization of subgrade in soft zones. Refer to Geotechnical Engineering Services Report dated August 19, 2022.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: CY
 - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 2,500 CY

- C. Unit Price No. 3 - Geogrid (basis-of-design Tensar BX1100):
 - 1. Description: For stabilization of subgrade in soft zones, install per manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Geotechnical Engineering Services Report dated August 19, 2022.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Square Yard
 - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 6,275 SY

- D. Unit Price No. 4 – Low Plasticity Structural Fill and Compaction:
 - 1. Description: For stabilization of subgrade in soft zones, install per manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Geotechnical Engineering Services Report dated August 19, 2022.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: CY
 - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 2,500 CY

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
 - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 4. Division 0, Section 007213 "General Conditions," Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 5. Division 0, Section 007213 "General Conditions," Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. An RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.

- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to an RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.
 - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
 - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials

- p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
 - u. Installation procedures
 - v. Coordination with other Work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent Work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
 7. Project name
 8. Name and address of Contractor
 9. Name and address of Designer
 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
 11. RFI description
 12. Date the RFI was submitted
 13. Date Designer's response was received
 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web-based project management communications tool, E-Builder[®] ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder[®] as provided by "e-Builder[®]" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder[®] will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder[®] is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
 - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>.

Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!** Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!**
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 4. Reporting:
 - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
 5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be

accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.
 - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
 - f. Review Comments.
 - g. Field Reports.
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - l. Specifications.
 - m. Request for Proposals
 - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
 - o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.

- a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
- b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
- c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Landscape Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the user's normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
 - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date.

Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor’s Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of “bad” weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractor’s Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
 - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
 - 2. Work by separate Contractors

3. Work by the Owner
 4. Pre-purchased materials
 5. Coordination with existing construction
 6. Limitations of continued occupancies
 7. Un-interruptible services
 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
 9. Site restrictions
 10. Provisions for future construction
 11. Seasonal variations
 12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
 2. Submittals
 3. Purchases
 4. Mockups
 5. Fabrication
 6. Sample testing
 7. Deliveries
 8. Installation
 9. Testing
 10. Adjusting
 11. Curing
 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Demolition and tree removal completion
 - b. Rough grading completion
 - c. Completion of utility installations
 - d. Completion of pavements and parking
 - e. Finish grading completion

- f. Completion of site amenity installations
- g. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:
 - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 - 2. Related Section number
 - 3. Submittal category
 - 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
 - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 - 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
 - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number
 - 2. Description of the test
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards
 - 4. Identification of test methods

5. Number of tests required
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 8. Requirements for taking samples
 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Landscape Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
 - 1. Date of Submission
 - 2. Name of Project
 - 3. Location
 - 4. Section Number of Specification
 - 5. State Project Number
 - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 - 7. Name of Subcontractor
 - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:

1. Dimensions
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source

- d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time
2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
- a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer’s operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SEC-TION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
015639	Organic Mulch	Sample
015639	Fencing	Shop Drawings
015639	Fencing	Sample
015639	Signage	Shop Drawings
015639	Signage	Sample
015639	Tree Pruning	Construction Schedule
017419	Waste Management Plan	Construction Schedule
017419	Recycling and Processing Facility Records	Inspection Report
017419	Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records	Inspection Report
024119	Protection Measures	Test Report
024119	Demolition	Construction Schedule
024119	Predemolition	Record Photographs
024119	Inventory of items removed and salvaged	Schedule of Values
032000	Each type of steel reinforcement	Product Data

032000	Bar supports	Product Data
032000	Steel reinforcement placement and fabrication	Shop Drawings
032000	Testing and inspection agency	Certification
032000	Steel reinforcement material	Test Report
032000	Field quality-control reports	Inspection Report
033000	Portland cement	Product Data
033000	Fly ash	Product Data
033000	Slag cement	Product Data
033000	Silica fume	Product Data
033000	Aggregates	Product Data
033000	Admixtures	Product Data
033000	Curing materials	Product Data
033000	Repair materials	Product Data
033000	Design mixtures for each type of concrete	Product Data
033000	Design mixtures for each type of concrete	Test Report
033000	Installer qualification data	Certification
033000	Material certification data	Certification
033000	Portland cement material	Test Report
033000	Fly ash material	Test Report
033000	Slag cement material	Test Report
033000	Silica fume material	Test Report
033000	Aggregates material	Test Report
033000	Field quality-control reports	Inspection Report
033000	Laboratory quality-control reports	Inspection Report
051200	Structural steel material	Product Data
051200	High strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies	Product Data
051200	Anchor rods	Product Data
051200	Galvanized steel primer	Product Data
051200	Etching cleaner	Product Data
051200	Galvanized repair paint	Product Data
051200	Steel Fabrication and Layout	Shop Drawings
051200	Qualification data for installer and fabricator	Certification
051200	Welding certificates	Certification
051200	Mill test reports for structural steel materials	Test Report
051200	Field quality-control reports	Inspection Report
260500	Sleeve seals	Product Data
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Product Data
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Product Data

260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Test Report
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Operation / Maintenance Manual
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	Shop Drawings
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Shop Drawings
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260573	Power System Studies	Certification
260573	Power System Studies	Test Report
262416	Panelboards	Product Data
262416	Panelboards	Shop Drawings
262416	Panelboards	Test Report
262726	Wiring Devices	Product Data
262726	Wiring Devices	Shop Drawings
312000	Geotextiles	Product Data
312000	Controlled low-strength material	Product Data
312000	Warning tapes	Product Data
312000	Qualification Data	Certification
312000	Material Test Reports	Test Report
312000	Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape	Record Photographs
312500	Erosion and Sedimentation Control	Product Data
312500	Storm Inspections	Inspection Report
312500	Schedule of Work	Construction Schedule
321216	Technical Data	Product Data
321216	Job-Mix Designs	Product Data
321216	Qualification Data	Product Data
321216	Material Certificates	Certification
321216	Material Test Reports	Test Report
321216	Field quality control reports	Inspection Report
321313	Each product	Product Data
321313	Each Product	Sample
321313	Design of Each Concrete Mixture	Product Data
321313	Ready-Mix Concrete Manufacturer	Certification
321373	Each product	Product Data
321373	Each Color	Sample
321373	Paving-Joint Sealant	Schedule of Values
321373	Each Product	Certification

321713	Each Product	Product Data
321713	Each Color and Texture	Sample
321723	Product Data	Product Data
321723	Product Samples	Sample
329113	Each Product	Product Data
329113	Recommendations for application and use	Product Data
329113	Each Product Compliance	Test Report
329113	Each Aggregate sieve analyses	Test Report
329113	Each Product	Certification
329113	Manufacturer's testing agency's analysis	Certification
329113	Analysis of fertilizers	Test Report
329113	Analysis of Nonstandard Materials	Test Report
329113	Each Bulk Supplied Material	Sample
329113	Preconstruction	Test Report
329113	Preform and Prepare compaction test	Test Report
329200	Installer qualification data	Certification
329200	Seed Vendor	Certification
329200	Seed mixture	Certification
329200	Fertilizers	Certification
329200	Pesticides and Herbicides	Product Data
329200	Maintenance Data	Operation / Maintenance Manual
331400	Water Utility Transmission and Distribution	Product Data
331400	Manufacturer's Certificate	Certification
331400	Meter Test and Hydrostatic Pressure Test	Inspection Report
331400	Locations of Products	As-Builts
331400	Variations from Conditions	Inspection Report
333000	Sanitary Sewer Materials	Product Data
333000	Manufacturer's Certificate	Certification
333000	Product Testing	Test Report
333000	Product Inspection	Inspection Report
334100	Storm Utility Drainage Piping	Product Data
334100	Coordination Drawings	Shop Drawings
334100	Profile Drawings	Shop Drawings
334100	Product Certificates	Certification
334100	Field Quality-Control Reports	Inspection Report

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.31 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers

- located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
 - C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
 - D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers, and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
 - E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste, and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
 - F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
 - G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
 - H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.4 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified

- personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
 6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
 7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
 8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
 9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
 10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
 11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
 12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.31

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary electric power and light
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 3. Waste disposal services
 - 4. Rodent and pest control
 - 5. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations

3. Utility company regulations
 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.
1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
1. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
 2. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9” (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
 3. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8” (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section “Painting”.
1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.

2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
- D. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- E. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.
- F. Safety Fencing: Provide 4' high, 1.8" x 3.3" mesh heavy duty orange safety fence with painted steel posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- F. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.
- B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- C. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
 - 1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 - 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 - 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- D. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
 - 1. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- E. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.
- C. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- D. Construction Parking: Contractors must be prepared to discuss their storage and parking needs at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
 - 1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- G. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- H. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.
 - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
 - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- D. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
 - 1. Construction staging areas: Provide 6’ open-mesh, chain-link fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
 - 2. Construction site / Limits of disturbance: Provide 4’ orange safety fence with painted steel posts spaced not more than 8’ (2.5m) apart.
- 3. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- E. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015639 – TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- B. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, showing relation of equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.
- C. Samples: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Organic Mulch: Sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
 - 2. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples.
 - 3. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples.
- D. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- B. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- C. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA, licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located, current member of ASCA, or registered Consulting Arborist as designated by ASCA.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting one of the following requirements: Previously used materials may be used when approved by Landscape Architect.
 - 1. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch (50-mm) maximum opening in pattern and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 96 inches (2400 mm) apart. High-visibility orange color.

- a. Height: 48 inches (1200 mm).
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Landscape Architect.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Landscape Architect.
- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Landscape Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

- C. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:
 - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 - 3. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 4. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.
- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by the park Natural Resource Manager.
 - 1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
 - 3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
- B. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
- C. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.
- D. Chip removed branches and stockpile in areas approved by Landscape Architect.

3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

- C. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches (50 mm) or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Landscape Architect.
 - 1. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
 - 2. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Landscape Architect.
- B. Excess Mulch: Rake mulched area within protection zones, being careful not to injure roots. Rake to loosen and remove mulch that exceeds a 2-inch uniform thickness to remain.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
 - 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
 - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
 - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.

2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 8. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 10. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 11. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.

- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 10 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.
- B. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct during pre-construction meeting.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification and waste reduction work plan. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.
- B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 4-inch (100-mm) size.
- B. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 4-inch (100-mm) size.
- D. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- E. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.
- F. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.
- G. Wood Shelters: Remove and dispose of all lumber, hardware, shingles, concrete pavement and footings for shelters.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.
- C. Predemolition photographs or video.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of site immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove and store, or just remove, the following items:
 - a. Existing fire rings, lantern posts and picnic tables.
 - 2. Contractor shall disconnect existing power pedestals and provide to Owner.
- C. Notify Landscape Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Landscape Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.

Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 1 hour after flame-cutting operations.
5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Landscape Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
 - C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
3. For structural thermal break insulated connection system, indicate general configuration, insulation dimensions, tension bars, compression pads, shear bars, and dimensions.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For testing and inspection agency.

B. Welding certificates.

1. Reinforcement To Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:
 - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage and to avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
 - 1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.
 - 2. Do not allow epoxy-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.
 - 3. Do not allow dual-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.
 - 4. Do not allow stainless steel reinforcement to come into contact with uncoated reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 , deformed.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
 - 3. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. Cementitious Materials:
- Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

- ##### B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm):
- The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference:

Conduct conference at Project site .

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
2. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
 - c. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
 - d. Concrete finishes and finishing.
 - e. Curing procedures.
 - f. Forms and form-removal limitations.
 - g. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
 - h. Concrete repair procedures.
 - i. Concrete protection.
 - j. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
 - k. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Silica fume.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
7. Curing materials.
8. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Steel-fiber reinforcement content.
10. Synthetic micro-fiber content.
11. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
12. Intended placement method.
13. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.

- 6. Repair materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Fly ash.
 - 3. Slag cement.
 - 4. Silica fume.
 - 5. Aggregates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician .
 - 1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.
 - 1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II , gray .
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240 amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:
 - a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
 - b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
 - c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.

B. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. SpecChem, LLC.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Dayton Superior Corporation.
- b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
- c. SpecChem, LLC.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.5 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

- 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
- 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
- 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

- 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
- 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
- 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
- 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

- 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A : Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F1 .
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum Dry Shrinkage in Accordance with ASTM C157: 0.05%
4. Slump Limit: 8 inches , plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site .
5. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size .
6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
 - 1. Daily access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
 - 4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 2. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

3. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, .

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.7 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
3. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.9 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.

- e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
 - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

- D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; .
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure five 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of three specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of three specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 4000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
 8. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 9. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.
 10. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

11. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 COORDINATION

- ##### A. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Anchor rods.
4. Galvanized-steel primer.
5. Etching cleaner.
6. Galvanized repair paint.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

5. Identify members not to be shop primed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer fabricator testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 2. Clean and lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Option 1: Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M .
- B. Channels, Angles, S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M .
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M .
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

2.4 RODS

- A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 .
 1. Configuration: Straight .
 2. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 4. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C .
- B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 , straight.
 1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C .

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
 - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- C. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- D. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP 1.
- E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened .
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize all steel exposed to the exterior or embedded in concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 2. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened .
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Grout.
 - 3. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For **testing agency**.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.

- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with **ASTM B 8** and **ASTM B 496** for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. **Type THWN-2:** Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. **Type RHW-2:** Comply with UL 44.
 - 3. **Type USE-2:** Comply with UL 854
 - 4. **Type THW-2:** Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Push-in type wire connectors are prohibited.
- C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2 or THW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Pedestal Feeders: Type USE-2/RUHW-2 or XLPE Multi-conductor Cable direct buried.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2 or THW-2, single conductors in raceway.

- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single (multi-pole circuits) for circuits within the specific rooms they serve with a maximum length of 50ft. All homeruns to panels to be in conduit.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2 or THW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
 3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
 4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
1. Procedures used.
 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at **test wells** based on **NETA MTS**.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: **Copper or tinned-copper** wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless **compression**-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: **Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet** in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. **8** AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. **6** AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare **tinned-copper** conductor, No. **3/0** AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least **three** rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- G. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of **20 feet** of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. **4**.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than **20 feet** long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, **at ground test wells**. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: **10** ohms.
 2. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: **5** ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
 - 3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
 - 4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
 - 5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: **Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.** For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Slotted support systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: **Galvanized steel**.
 - 4. Channel Width: **Selected for applicable load criteria, minimum of 1-5/8 inches**.
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: **Steel** hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **zinc-coated** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
- 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA 101
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as **required by** NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least **25** percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with **two-bolt conduit clamps**.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. To Steel: **Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.**
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate **by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.**
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use **3000-psi**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in **Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."**
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

4. Electri-Flex Co.
 5. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 6. Wheatland Tube Company.
 7. Republic Conduit.
 8. Southwire
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated **rigid steel conduit**.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; **zinc-coated steel**.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: **Steel**.
 - b. Type: **compression**.
 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. CANTEX Inc.
 4. Electri-Flex Co.
 5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 6. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: **Type EPC-40-PVC**, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- H. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- I. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- J. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- K. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, **Type 3R** unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: **Flanged-and-gasketed type** unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.

5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, **ferrous alloy**, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, **galvanized, cast iron** with gasketed cover.
- G. Device Box Dimensions: **4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep depending on device configuration or as noted on drawings. Provide mud ring covers as required for device installation.**
- H. Gangable boxes **are prohibited**.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, **Type 3R** with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- J. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, **Type 3R** galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - e. Hubbell Quazite (Basis of Design)
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with **open** bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "**ELECTRIC.**"
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes **12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long** and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
9. Tier 22 rating unless otherwise noted.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: **GRC.**
 2. Underground Conduit: RNC, **Type EPC-40-PVC or direct-bored Schedule 40 HDPE.** Conduit direct buried unless noted otherwise on drawings.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): **LFMC.**
 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, **Type 3R.**
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: **EMT.**
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: **EMT.**
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: **GRC.**

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: **EMT**.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): **FMC**, except use **LFMC** in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: **GRC**.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: **NEMA 250, Type 1**, except use **NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel** in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size:
1. Outdoor: 1 inch trade size
 2. Indoor: **3/4-inch** trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with **NEMA FB 2.10**.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. **EMT**: Use **compression, cast-metal** fittings. Comply with **NEMA FB 2.10**.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with **NEMA FB 2.20**.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds **120 deg**.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with **NECA 1** and **NECA 101** for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with **NECA 102** for aluminum conduits. Comply with **NFPA 70** limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and **EMT** within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of **2 inches** of concrete cover in all directions.
 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2- trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- R. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- S. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- T. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC **and** EMT conduit that is located

where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.

2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F** temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F** temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- U. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to **top** of box unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- #### A.
- Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, (36" below grade).
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in and 1/8 thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with **black letters on white face**.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, **black** ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be **1 inch**.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 1. Exterior Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: **Two** finish coat(s) over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
 2. Exterior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
 - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: **Two** finish coat(s) over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Exterior zinc-coated metal primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than **30 A**: Identify with orange **self-adhesive vinyl label**.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For **primary and secondary** conductors No. **1/0 AWG** and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use **color-coding conductor tape**. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

- C. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use **color-coding conductor tape**. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach **marker tape** to conductors and list source and circuit number.
- E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. **Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.**
- G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply **baked-enamel warning signs**. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- H. Instruction Signs:
 - 1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
 - 2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for **power transfer**.
- I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:

- a. Indoor Equipment: **Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.** Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: **Stenciled legend 4 inches high.**
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
- a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - c. Transformers.
 - d. Disconnect switches.
 - e. Enclosed circuit breakers.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase **and Voltage Level** Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded **service, feeder, and branch-circuit** conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be **factory applied**.
 - 2. Colors for 240/120-V or 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
- H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench **or concrete envelope** exceeds 16 inches overall.
- I. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573 - POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current, overcurrent protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis and report.
 - 1. Electrical service fault current calculation labeling shall be provided based upon the results as required in NFPA 70 Article 110.24.
 - 2. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
 - 3. Arc flash labeling shall be provided based upon results of arc flash analysis per the requirements set forth in the current issue of NFPA 70E-Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the latest IEEE Standard 1584-2018, the IEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Calculations.
- B. The scope of the studies shall include the entire electrical system proposed within the contract documents and as noted herein.
- C. Provide analysis of the equipment indicated on the One-Line Diagram of the drawings and as noted below:
 - 1. Panelboards
 - 2. Switchgear
 - 3. Transformers
 - 4. Fused Disconnects
 - 5. Pole Mounted Overcurrent Devices
 - 6. Sectionalizing Cabinets
 - 7. Pedestals
- D. Perform study starting at each metered service point from the local utility serving the project scope. Obtain necessary information from the local utility. If service is existing, verify Utility's overcurrent protection and the customer's service entrance overcurrent protection.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For coordination-study, fault-current-study, and arc flash hazard calculation computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399, IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- B. Qualification Data: For Power System Analysis specialist:
 - 1. The power system studies shall be performed based upon the contract documents and shall include the specific equipment, settings and performance to be provided and estimated conductor lengths.
- C. First Submittal: A Short Circuit and Coordination Analysis shall be submitted at the same time as the electrical equipment shop drawings are submitted. Approval of shop drawings will not be provided until study has been submitted.

- D. Second Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after system electrical equipment and associated protective devices have been reviewed and approved in the shop drawing review stage. A Power System Study Report shall be submitted no later than six (6) weeks after the short circuit and coordination analysis and shop drawings have been approved.
1. Documentation shall be provided in a report format, contained within a bound booklet or three-ring binder. Individual studies shall be separated with identification labels.
 - a. The report shall include the following sections:
 - 1) Executive Summary including Introduction, Scope of Work and Results/Recommendations.
 - 2) Short-Circuit Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.
 - a) Fault current calculations shall be provided for both utility fault current contributions and on-site standby-power generation fault current contributions. Calculation input data shall be provided including fault current contributions. Fault current calculations shall be submitted in both report form and plotted one-line diagrams.
 - 3) Short Circuit Device and Bus Evaluation Tables.
 - 4) Protective Device Coordination Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.
 - 5) Protective Device Settings Table.
 - 6) Time-Current Coordination Graphs and Recommendations.
 - 7) Arc Flash Hazard Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.
 - a) This section shall include the details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations, along with Arc Flash boundary distances, working distances, Incident Energy levels. The arc flash calculation results should consider and evaluate all possible power source scenarios (utility power source, emergency power source, main-tie-main configurations, etc.) and alternate temporary circuit breaker settings (maintenance mode).
 - 8) Arc Flash Labeling.
 - a) This section shall include descriptive information as well as typical label images for the types of labels to be provided.
 - 9) Computer Generated One-Line Diagram of the Electrical System.
 - a) The One-Line diagram must clearly identify individual equipment buses, bus numbers used in the short-circuit analysis, cable and bus connections between the equipment, calculated maximum short-circuit current at each bus location, device numbers used in the time-current coordination analysis and other information pertinent to the computer analysis.
 2. Power system study project model and results shall be submitted on electronic media for use by the Owner. Electrical model information shall include complete coordination files including all device curves. (If using the SKM PowerTools program, Project - Backup shall be used to provide all project electrical model information.)
 3. Include written confirmation from Utility of Fault Current and Associated Data.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
1. Coordination and arc flash study to be reviewed and updated to reflect any changes within one week of the final electrical punchlist. Study shall include seal and signature of preparing engineer and allow for review and approval by Engineer of Record.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs defined in this specification. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- B. Power System Analysis Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. Engineering Firm: The approved Engineering firm shall have a minimum of fifteen (15) years experience in performing power system studies.
 - 2. Professional Engineer: The Registered Professional Engineer shall be licensed in the state where Project is located, and shall be responsible for the studies. All elements of the studies shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of the Registered Professional Engineer. Study shall include stamp or seal, date and signature of the preparing Engineer and shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer of Record. The Power System Engineer shall be an employee of the approved Engineering firm.
- C. Provide products and installation methods specified in this section that comply with the following Standards:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
 - 2. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
 - 3. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA70E-2009/ for arc flash hazard analysis.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc. Power Tools for Windows (PTW), latest software edition.
 - 2. Easy Power latest software edition.
 - 3. ETAP
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 399, 242, 551, 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- B. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
- C. Analysis shall include software capable of calculating arc flash hazard and preparing arc flash hazard labels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings, in the Specifications, and as required by the applicable latest edition of the National Electrical Code NFPA 70.
 - 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment information (vendor preliminary Bill of Materials and Equipment Data) has been obtained. Additionally, coordinate with the Engineer of Record to facilitate this process.
 - 2. The short circuit, overcurrent protective device coordination analysis and fault hazard calculations shall be based upon a complete electrical model of the electrical system from the utility service through the entire electrical distribution system.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
 - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data and recommended device settings.
 - 2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
 - 3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
 - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
 - b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
 - c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance and X/R ratios.
 - d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage and source impedance.
 - e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation and length.
 - f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
 - g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
 - 4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current and overload capability.
 - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start and thermal-damage curve.
 - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
 - e. Ratings, types and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
 - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
 - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
 - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.

- i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
- j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center, etc. ampacity and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT CURRENT STUDY

- A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in Amperes (RMS, Symmetrical) from the utility service to the service entrance equipment of the electrical power distribution system shown on the drawings.
- B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.
- C. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a bolted short circuit at the main bus of all switchgear, distribution panelboards, branch panelboards, pedestals, disconnect switches and others equipment noted herein.
- D. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions if system is capable of different switching configurations from the utility.
- E. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current with all large motors (50 HP or greater) running. Motors of lesser horsepower may also be included.
- F. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with the latest edition of the following:
 1. IEEE 242 – IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
- G. Study Report:
 1. Input Data: The study shall include input circuit data including electric utility system characteristics, source impedance data, conductor lengths, number of conductors per phase, conductor impedance values, insulation types, transformer impedances and X/R ratios, motor contributions and other circuit information as related to the short-circuit calculations.
 2. One-Line Diagram: Documentation shall be made in one-line diagram form showing the magnitude and location of each calculated fault. A summary of the fault currents available shall also be submitted.
 3. Calculations: Provide tabulated form of calculated quantities including short-circuit currents, X/R ratios, equipment short-circuit interrupting or withstand current ratings and notes regarding adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment ratings.
 4. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
 5. Provide a comprehensive discussion section evaluating the adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment and include recommendations as appropriate for improvements to the system.
 6. Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of any circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

3.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. The analysis shall include comparing time/current curves of primary protective devices, service and distribution transformers, main service overcurrent protective devices, switchgear, distribution panelboard, panelboards and other equipment noted herein.
 - 1. Where applicable, the analysis shall include the standby and emergency power system components, including the standby power source fault currents and overcurrent device operations.
 - 2. Terminate device characteristics curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
 - 3. The protective device settings shall address the need to minimize arc flash hazards while maintaining proper coordination.

- B. Comply with recommendations for fault currents and time intervals dictated within the latest edition of the following:
 - 1. IEEE 242 – IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

- C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
 - 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

- D. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482 and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

- E. Selective Coordination Analysis
 - 1. Provide a complete selective coordination analysis, comparing time/current curves of the protective devices to be installed to assure complete selectivity between main and downstream devices for code-required branches and branches identified specifically on the one-line diagram.
 - 2. Provide settings of protective devices to assure complete selectivity between devices as indicated below and as required by Code while providing proper protection.

- F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
 - 1. One-Line Diagram: Provide a one-line diagram which clearly identifies individual equipment buses, bus numbers, protective device identification numbers and the maximum available short-circuit current at each bus when known.
 - 2. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices: Provide a tabular printout containing the type and recommended settings of all adjustable overcurrent

- protective device parameters, the equipment designation where the device is located, and the device number corresponding to the device on the system one-line diagram.
3. Coordination Curves: Prepare log-log scale graphs using time-current curves to determine settings of series connected overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Identify the device associated with each curve by device identification tag, manufacturer type, function and, if applicable, tap, time delay and instantaneous settings recommended. In addition, include the following information on the time-current curve graphs, where applicable:
 - a. Electric utility's overcurrent protective device.
 - b. Medium voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
 - c. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance and damage bands.
 - d. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
 - e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
 - f. Medium voltage conductor damage curves.
 - g. Ground fault protective devices.
 - h. The largest feeder circuit breaker or fuse in each applicable panelboard and switchgear.
 4. Include time current curves for both the phase and ground fault settings for each overcurrent protective device including device set points.
 5. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.
- G. The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of any significant deficiencies in protection and/or coordination, along with recommendations for improvements.

3.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in the latest edition of NFPA70E, Annex D after completion of settings for all overcurrent protective devices in the electrical model and calculation of the maximum available fault currents at each bus.
- B. Arc flash hazard analysis shall calculate the flash boundary and incident energy at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (including, but not limited to, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, and as noted herein) where work could be performed on energized parts.
- C. Based on the latest version of IEEE 1584 do include equipment rated 240V ac or less fed from step down transformers less than 125 kVA.
- D. Safe working distances shall be based on IEEE 1584. The calculated arc flash protection boundary shall be determined using those working distances.
- E. The fault calculations and resulting arc flash hazard calculation results shall be compared for multiple scenarios (different switching operations as an example), to determine the greatest incident energy for each equipment location. Calculations shall be performed at both maximum and minimum fault currents, and for scenarios where system is operating based upon utility or

standby power sources. When utility fault current data is provided and believed to be truly representative (that is, not just an infinite value) the following shall be utilized:

1. A minimum calculation shall assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off).
 2. A maximum calculation shall assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating.
- F. Where fault current data from the utility is not available or the data provided is an infinite value and believed not to be a true representation of the actual current magnitude, two scenarios shall be analyzed to determine which produces the worst-case incident energy level.
1. Scenario 1: Based on infinite bus on primary side of utility transformer.
 2. Scenario 2: Based on 50% of maximum secondary fault current at the utility transformer.
- G. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices shall be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.
- H. The incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:
1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3 to 5 cycles.
 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).
- I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main overcurrent protective device (as required per the above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.
- J. Incoordination should be checked among all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location, and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.
- K. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584.
- L. Where it is not physically possible to move outside the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.
- M. Create and install NFPA 70E compliant labels at all switchgear, sectionalizing cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, etc. and other electrical equipment as previously noted where work could be performed on energized parts.
1. The label shall include worst-case incident energy calculated in the analysis when equipment is energized, the available short circuit current at the equipment, the study report number and the date the calculations were performed. Labels shall be waterproof vinyl or laminated, with a self-adhesive backing.
 - a. Labels shall include name of equipment and where served from.
 2. Provide two (2) separate labels on an overcurrent device when an ARC ENERGY REDUCTION SWITCH IS UTILIZED. This second label for this reduction switch shall

include nomenclature in its heading: “VALUE AT DOWNSTREAM LOAD WITH ARC ENERGY REDUCTION SWITCH ACTIVATED.”

3. Provide labels on the front of each individual section of floor standing and wall mounted equipment.
4. Install labels on the front of each individual section of floor standing and wall mounted equipment.

N. Submit the following:

1. Results of the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis in tabular form, Include device or bus name, bolted fault and arcing fault current levels, flash protection boundary distances, working distances, personal-protective equipment classes and Arc Flash Incident Energy Levels. Report shall clearly indicate which analysis scenario yielded the worst-case result.
2. Report incident energy values based on recommended device settings for equipment within the scope of the study.
3. Recommendations to reduce Arc Flash Incident Energy Levels and enhance worker safety, where applicable.

3.6 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Manufacturer’s authorized representative or Contractor shall set all adjustable protective devices to values indicated in the approved coordination study.
- B. The Contractor shall make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- C. The Short Circuit Study, Coordination Study and Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall be reviewed and updated to reflect any changes and corrections to conductor length within one week of the final electrical walk through for punch list.

3.7 TRAINING

- A. Provide two hours of Owner training of arc flash hazard risks and labeling.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- E. SPD: Surge protective device.
- F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
 - 7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper;

include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

9. Short circuit and arc flash study submittal shall be provided at same time as panelboard submittals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: **Two** spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to **NEMA PB 1**.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding **minus 22 deg F** to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify **Owner** no fewer than **two** days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without **Owner's** written permission.
 - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: **18** months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: **Surface**-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, **Type 3R**.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 5. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: **Steel and galvanized steel**, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: **Same finish as panels and trim**.
- G. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: **Bottom**.
 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: **Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity**.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material **Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity**.
 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: **Mechanical** type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: **Mechanical** type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- J. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: **25** percent.
- L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. General Electric company; ABB
 - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric
 - 3. Eaton Electrical, Inc; Cutler Hamer Business Unit
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than **36 inches** high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: **Circuit breaker.**
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: **Bolt-on circuit breakers.**
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: **Bolt-on circuit breakers.**

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with **interrupting capacity** to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: (Sizes larger than **400A**)
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
 - f. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
 - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

7. MCCB Features and Accessories:
- a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: **Mechanical** style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage **without intentional** time delay.
 - g. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than **150** amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
 - h. Multipole units enclosed in a **single housing with a single handle**.
 - i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in **on or off** position.
 - j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
 - k. Breakers rated 1200A or larger:
 - 1) Provide with energy reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator or:
 - 2) Provide breaker with adjustable instantaneous trip setting that is less than available arcing current as confirmed by Power System Study Report.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to **NEMA PB 1.1**.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to **NEMA PB 1.1**.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Mount top of trim maximum of **84 inches** above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- I. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports **5/8 inch** minimum in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- M. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges **as specified in Section 260573 "Power System Studies."**

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Straight-blade convenience, receptacles.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles.
 - 3. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 4. Toggle switches.
 - 5. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:
 - 1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
 - 3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
 - 3. Device plug shall be of the snap in at 90 degrees angle. Twist Lock is not acceptable.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex)
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex)
 - c. Hubbell; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex)
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; Arrowlink 5261-M (single), 5262-M (duplex)
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Plug-Tail 5381 (single), Plug-Tail 5362 (duplex)
 - c. Hubbell; SNAP5361 (single), SNAP5362 (duplex)
 - d. Provide all receptacles with quick disconnect plug in rear. Plug shall snap in at 90 deg angle.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, **non-feed**-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:

1. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles: Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; Arrowlink GF20 (duplex)
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2097 (duplex)
 - c. Hubbell; GF5352 (duplex)

2. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles: Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; Arrowlink VGF20-MOD (duplex)
 - b. Pass & Seymour; Plug-Tail PT2095 (duplex).
 - c. Hubbell; SNAP GFR5362 (duplex)
 - d. Provide all receptacles with quick disconnect plug in rear. Plug shall snap in at 90 deg angle.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Twist-Lock, Single Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

2.5 SPECIAL CONFIGURATION RECEPTACLES

- A. Description:
 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 1. Single Pole:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell;
 - c. Pass & Seymour;

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: **Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch.**
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: **Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.**
 4. Material for Damp Locations: **Cast aluminum** with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant extra duty while-in-use, **cast aluminum** lockable cover.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: **Gray** unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles **up**, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the **right**.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with **black**-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

- E. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.
- F. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A.** Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic:** Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvageable Improvements:** Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service:** Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D.** Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Tree and Plant-Protection Zones:** Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements in erosion and sedimentation-control Drawings; Section 312500 "Erosion and Sedimentation Control"; and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Landscape Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Landscape Architect's written permission.
- C. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable plumbing, electrical, and utilities sections; and Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below exposed subgrade.
 - 2. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm) and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches (150 mm) in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. A soils investigation was performed at the Lewis and Clark State Park by PSI Intertek. The report is titled, “Geotechnical Services Report – New Premium Campsites & Shower House Lewis and Clark State Park”. The PSI Report Number is 03382395 and is dated August 19, 2022.
 - 1. All fills shall be in accordance with the Geotechnical Engineer and recommendations/specifications provided in the Geotechnical Report, identified above. If discrepancies between this specification and the attached Geotechnical Report are discovered the recommendations provided in the Geotechnical Report shall govern.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
 - 2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 6. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
 - 7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 - 8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
 - 2. "Geotechnical Data" and "Geotechnical Investigation and Soil Boring Data Report" by PSI Intertek.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.

1. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
2. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
3. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
5. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
6. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe or 42 inches (1065 mm) wide.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m) in length.
 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect or Geotech. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect or Geotech, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, or ripping:

1. Equipment for Footing, Trench, and Pit Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- (1065-mm-) maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp (103-kW) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf (128 kN) and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf (82 kN) with extra-long reach boom.
 2. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp (172-kW) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf (213.3-kN) breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.
- I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches (97 blows/50 mm) when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.
 - J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
 - K. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
 - L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
 - M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project Site.
 1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
 - c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
 - d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
 - e. Field quality control.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 1. Geotextiles.
 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
 3. Warning tapes.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
2. Warning Tape: 12 inches (300 mm) long; of each color.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.

C. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary silt fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Foot traffic.
 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups CL, SC, GC, GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487 or Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
1. Low-Plasticity Soils
 - a. Liquid Limit < 45
 - b. Plasticity Index < 25
 2. High-Plasticity Soils
 - a. Liquid Limit < 75
 - b. Plasticity Index < 45
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups OL, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.
1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not placed to the Geotechnical Report recommendations.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

- F. Engineered Fill: On-Site Soils or Imported Clay Soils with $LL < 45$ and $PI < 25$. Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf (700 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf (630 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4833.
 - 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm), maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 - 4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 - 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf (1100 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf (990 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4533.

- d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4833.
3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, flowable concrete material produced from the following:
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, Type II or Type III.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869/C 869M.
 5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
 1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- C. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe or 42 inches (1065 mm) wide.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: As indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect/Geotech when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect/Geotech determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 20 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.
 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
 - 8. Notify Geotech for testing and documentation of fill material.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 3 inch (75 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

- G. Final Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use Random Fill per Geotech Report.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use Structural Fill per Geotech Report.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use Structural Fill per Geotech Report.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use Structural Fill per Geotech Report.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use Structural Fill per Geotech Report.
 - 6. For utility trench backfill, use Utility Trench Backfill per Geotech Report
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction per the Geotechnical Report recommendations.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that do not meet the Geotechnical Report recommendations for optimum moisture content.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 9 inches (225 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent dry density.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent dry density.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent dry density.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent dry density or per authority having jurisdiction.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.15 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch (150-mm) course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).
 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
- B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches (300 mm) of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).
 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.

2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- (150-mm-) thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.16 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 3. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 4. Place subbase course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 5. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 6. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.17 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
 4. Proof rolling operations should be observed by a geotechnical representative for building and pavement areas.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 500 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property, unless directed otherwise.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary: This part describes general requirements to prevent or minimize the pollution of rivers, streams, lakes, and wetlands caused by runoff from the construction zone. Such pollution includes sediment that may migrate offsite through the action of wind, water, or traffic, as well as chemical spills or other refuse from the site.

A. Referenced Standards:

The following standards are referenced directly in this part. The latest version of these standards shall be used.

APWA, Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter (KC-APWA):

Standard Drawings, Division III of Standard Specifications and Design Criteria

Erosion Control Technology Council (ECTC):

Standard Specification for Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs).

Kansas Department of Transportation (KDOT):

Standard Specifications for State Road & Bridge Construction, 2015 Edition or later including all latest errata and adopted Special Provisions, as well as associated Standard Drawings.

Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT):

Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2011 edition or later including all supplemental specifications, as well as associated Standard Plans.

Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT):

Approved Products List (APL) for Erosion Control. Based on testing and standards cited in the report “TXDOT / TTI Hydraulics, Sedimentation and Erosion Control Laboratory: Field Performance Testing of Selected Erosion Control Products”.

US Composting Council (USCC):

STA – Seal of Testing Assurance Program; and TMECC - Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost. Information available online at www.compostingcouncil.org.

1.2 Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall take measures to prevent or minimize the transport of sediment or pollutants from the project limits or into bodies of water that are intended for protection, in accordance with the plans, the requirements of applicable permits and regulations, and best available management practices. The Contractor shall provide a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to the Owner for review and further approval.

1.3 Compliance with NPDES Permits: The Owner will obtain a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit and other similar local water pollution control permits as required. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements of such permits and the SWPPP, and shall enforce compliance with such requirements by all Subcontractors. The Contractor shall complete the required certification forms for coverage under the relevant permit and shall notify all Subcontractors in writing of

the requirements of the SWPPP, obligate them under contract to comply, and enforce compliance during the work.

1.4 Projects Not Requiring a Permit: If neither NPDES permit nor other local water pollution control permits are required for a project, the Owner's Representative may waive certain documentation and record-keeping provisions of this specification. The Contractor is required to comply with all other provisions in this specification and is required to install such measures for erosion and pollution control as may be called for in the plan or ordered by the Owner's Representative.

1.5 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP): The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) outlines methods and controls to be used to prevent stormwater pollution from the construction activities.

The SWPPP will generally consist of the following elements: (a) a site description; (b) a site map or plan sheets showing areas of soil disturbance, an outline of areas which will not be disturbed, and a drainage area map; (c) plan sheets, tables, or other schedules detailing the location of major structural and non-structural controls and areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur; (d) a description of erosion and sediment controls to be used; (e) a description of any permanent stormwater management features which are incorporated into the project; (f) a description of other controls related to waste disposal practices; (g) a description of the timing, during the construction, of when the measures will be implemented and removed; and (h) a description of maintenance procedures for control measures identified in the plan.

Where multiple agencies have jurisdiction over erosion and sediment control, the SWPPP will be prepared to satisfy the requirements of each. The use of the term "Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan" or "SWPPP" is not intended to limit its content to the provisions of any single permit program or jurisdiction, and this specification shall have the same meaning regardless of whether the applicable plans are referred to as a "SWPPP," "erosion control plan," "erosion and sediment control plan," "temporary water pollution control plan," or other equivalent term.

All elements of the project bid documents relating to erosion and pollution control are considered part of the SWPPP, either by direct inclusion or by reference, including plan sheets, specifications, special provisions, quantity tabulations, bid sheets, and contract documents. A copy of all NPDES and other water pollution related permits and permit applications are also part of the SWPPP. This APWA specification is an integral part of the SWPPP.

1.6 Contractor Amendments to the SWPPP: During the progress of the job, the Contractor shall continue to monitor the effectiveness and performance of the control measures used and propose additional amendments as needed. No amendment shall be incorporated unless approved by the Engineer, and a log of such amendments shall be made by the Contractor. When required by the permit or state law, such amendments shall be developed and prepared under the supervision of a qualified professional as defined in said permit or law. A copy of the SWPPP and all amendments shall be retained by the Contractor onsite and ready for inspection without notice.

1.7 Contractor Schedule: In addition, the Contractor shall also provide the Owner's Representative with a detailed schedule of their work prior to beginning, which shall include information on the expected timing, duration, and sequencing of erosion and sediment control measures and overall job completion and phasing. Once approved, such schedule shall become a part of the SWPPP, and changes to the schedule shall require amendment to the SWPPP.

1.8 Alternate Methods or Materials: The Contractor may propose alternative methods or materials for any of the specific erosion and sediment controls given in the SWPPP, provided that such methods provide equal or improved measures of control, as determined by the Owner's Representative. The

Contractor shall submit any documentation required by the Owner's Representative to evaluate the alternative. If agreed to by the Owner's Representative (and subject to state or other permitting agency approval if applicable), payment for such alternate method shall be handled in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Contract for changes in work.

1.9 Superintendent Training Required: The Contractor's resident superintendent shall have no less than 8 hours of formal training on erosion and sediment control within the last 24 months. Such training shall include the principles of erosion and sediment control, technical information on typical and/or innovative controls, and the contents of these specifications and related Standard Drawings and Design Criteria. The training shall be taught primarily by a registered professional engineer or other professional who is considered by the applicable regulatory agencies to be qualified to prepare a SWPPP. Documentation of training shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative upon request, prior to beginning work.

1.10 Duration of Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor is responsible for water pollution control and permit compliance from the issuance of Notice to Proceed until final completion of the work and during any subsequent maintenance bond period. The notice of termination will not be submitted by the Owner until all permit requirements are met, which includes the requirement that final stabilization be achieved on 100% of the site. Vegetation shall achieve a density of at least 70% of full turf to be considered acceptable as final stabilization.

1.11 Installation of Controls: The Contractor shall obey all requirements for chemical and waste controls specified in Section 1.22. Contractor shall provide all specific erosion and sediment controls required by the SWPPP in accordance with the requirements in the following Sections. If the SWPPP calls out items or controls not included in this specification, refer to the project special provisions and plans for requirements. Controls shall be installed prior to disturbance in an area, unless otherwise indicated in the plans.

1.12 Maintenance: The Contractor shall maintain the integrity of the temporary erosion and sediment control devices as long as they are in place and necessary. Devices not functioning properly shall be corrected or replaced. Accumulated sediments shall be removed promptly as detailed in Section 3.11.

1.13 Removal: Control measures shall be completely removed from the site when they are no longer needed, unless they are approved by the Owner's Representative to remain in place for permanent stabilization or biodegradation (i.e. erosion control blankets).

1.14 Inspections: The Contractor shall inspect the construction site within twenty-four hours of the end of a storm which results in precipitation of 0.5 inches or greater, during both active and inactive phases. In addition, regular inspections shall be made weekly during active phases of construction. During inactive phases (such as winter when construction activity has temporarily ceased), an inspection of the site condition shall be made no less than once every 14 days. All installed practices shall be checked for proper installation, operation, and maintenance. Locations where stormwater runoff leaves the site shall be inspected for evidence of erosion or sediment deposition. Deficiencies shall be noted in a report of the inspection and corrected within seven calendar days of the inspection.

A report of each inspection is to be made within 24 hours of the inspection and shall contain the following minimum information: inspector's name, date of inspection, observations relative to the effectiveness of the practices, actions taken or necessary to correct deficiencies, a listing of areas where construction operations have permanently or temporarily stopped, observations at stormwater discharge locations, and any other item required of an inspection by the applicable permits. The inspection report shall be signed by the person performing the inspection. Site inspection reports shall be maintained onsite with the SWPPP or the SWPPP shall contain written documentation of the off-site records storage location.

1.15 Records: The Contractor shall maintain all permit required records during the job and shall transmit all necessary records to the Owner's Representative at the completion of the work, including all Contractor and Subcontractor certifications and site inspection records, as well as other records requested by the Owner's Representative.

1.16 Site Access for Inspections: The Contractor shall allow authorized representatives of federal, state, or local agencies having jurisdiction of this permit, upon presentation of proper credentials, to enter the site where construction activities are located, to obtain samples of any discharge water, to have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records which shall be kept, and to inspect any facilities or equipment.

1.17 Maximum Areas of Disturbance at One Time: The surface area of erodible earth material exposed by site operations shall be limited by the Owner's Representative according to the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping with the approved schedule. Existing vegetation shall be preserved or retained as long as practical and the time period for soil areas to be without permanent surface or vegetative cover shall be minimized. The maximum surface area of erodible earth exposed at one time shall not exceed ten (10) acres unless approved in writing by the Owner's Representative or otherwise provided for in the plans. The Contractor shall pay close attention to the grading and disturbance limits indicated on the plan or authorized by the Owner's Representative.

1.18 Measures Where Construction has Ceased: Soil stabilizing erosion control measures as detailed in Sections 3.2 and 3.3 shall be implemented within 14 calendar days after construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased on any portion of the site. Exceptions to this requirement are as follows: (a) if implementation of erosion controls is precluded by snow cover, such measures shall be taken as soon as practical after snowmelt, or (b) a waiver to this requirement is justified and approved by the Owner's Representative in writing, in which case a specific deadline for installing erosion controls shall be established.

1.19 Duration Limits for Select Activities: For certain items of work, the plans or standard sequences may contain specific time limits for the maximum duration of exposure, typically stated as "Item A construction shall have a maximum exposure time of X days." Where such limits are specified, the time shall be measured from the date in which stabilized ground cover is first disturbed in the work area until the specified construction is complete and permanent or temporary stabilization shown on the Plans is applied. Contractor shall be responsible for documenting the elapsed time on all such work, typically by noting the time in their inspection logs, taking time-stamped photographs, and/or by marking the area with a wooden stake documenting beginning and ending dates. The Owner's Representative may grant extensions of time requested by the Contractor when justified and suitable interim stabilization measures are provided.

1.20 Construction near Rivers, Streams, and Waterbodies: Construction operations in or near rivers, streams, and other water impoundments shall be restricted to those areas essential for construction. Unless otherwise provided for in the plans, a minimum 50 feet buffer of undisturbed vegetation shall be maintained between construction operations and defined drainage courses. Where such buffers are not provided, work shall not be initiated until all materials and equipment necessary to complete the work are on site and such operations shall be completed as quickly as possible once the work has begun. When no longer required, all falsework, pilings, temporary crossings, and other obstructions shall be promptly removed.

Stream crossings shall be limited to those detailed in the plans or as approved by the Owner's Representative.

1.21 Culverts, Ditches and Storm Sewers: Construction of major elements of the proposed storm sewer or other drainage systems shall be coordinated to minimize the duration of time over which stormwater would run through temporary, erodible channels. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans,

construction of the major elements of this system shall be among the first activities on the project. Once begun, construction shall proceed expeditiously to completion, including placement of all final headwalls, end structures, rip-rap and other end treatments. Temporary or permanent ditches which are graded on the project shall either be stabilized or have temporary sediment controls installed within seven (7) days of their grading.

1.22 Chemical and Waste Controls

- A.** Summary: This part describes specific requirements to control non-sediment related pollutant discharges from chemicals and wastes from the site, including requirements for chemical handling, spill prevention, spill response, and waste disposal.
- B.** Solid, Liquid, and Hazardous Wastes: All trash shall be placed in dumpsters or trash barrels provided by the Contractor and accumulated trash shall be hauled offsite and properly disposed. Floating debris found in any waterbody on or immediately adjacent to construction shall be removed immediately, regardless of source. Hazardous wastes shall be stored, transported offsite, and disposed of properly.
- C.** Sanitary Wastes: Sanitary facilities shall be made available and their use enforced by the Contractor.
- D.** Leak Prevention: All equipment used onsite shall be free of leaks, receive regular preventative maintenance, and be inspected daily to reduce chance of leakage. No fueling, servicing, maintenance, or repair of equipment shall be done within 50 feet of a stream, drainage way, lake, storm sewer manhole or other water body. Onsite fuel tanks shall be in good condition, free of leaks or drips, painted brightly for visibility, and monitored daily. All fuel tanks, including mobile trailers, shall be protected by a secondary containment system or earthen berm sized to contain 110% of the full tank volume.
- E.** Concrete Washout: Concrete wash or rinse water from concrete mixing equipment, tools and/or ready-mix trucks, tools, etc., shall not be discharged into or be allowed to run directly into any existing water body or storm inlet. One or more locations for concrete wash out shall be designated on site and installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- F.** Chemical Handling and Storage: Chemicals or materials capable of causing pollution shall only be stored onsite in their original container. Materials stored outside shall be in closed and sealed water-proof containers and located outside of drainage ways or areas subject to flooding. Manufacturer's data regarding proper use and storage, potential impacts to the environment if released, spill response, and federally-defined reportable quantities for spill reporting shall be maintained by the field superintendent onsite at all times. Locks and other means to prevent or reduce vandalism shall be used.
- G.** Herbicides, Pesticides and Fertilizers: Herbicides, pesticides and fertilizers used as part of the work shall be applied only in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Direct spray into water bodies is prohibited. Such chemicals shall not be used if rain is forecast within 24 hours, unless they are approved for wet weather application.
- H.** Spill Clean-up and Management: If it is safe to do so, Contractor shall stop the source of any spills or leaks and shall contain spills immediately with an appropriate device, earthen berm, sawdust, sand, kitty litter, rags or other absorbents. Manufacturer recommendations shall be followed. Leaks from broken hoses shall be immediately contained with hose clamps, plugs, or

drained into leak-proof containers. Contractor shall have the tools, equipment, and supplies necessary for spill response onsite at all times and ready for immediate use. Contractor personnel shall be trained to properly respond immediately to a leak or spill. All spills shall be cleaned up and disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Local hazardous materials response units shall be called if assistance is needed in stopping or containing the spill.

- I. Spill Reporting: All spills in excess of reportable quantities shall be reported to the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies within 24 hours of their occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain a listing of all such agencies onsite within the SWPPP and in easy reference for onsite personnel. Spills that pose an immediate threat to public safety or contamination of a water body shall be reported immediately to designated first response authorities. A current listing of applicable phone numbers for the jurisdiction shall be placed at the front of the SWPPP and posted conspicuously on the jobsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Summary: This part describes specific requirements for installation and maintenance of temporary measures to stabilize onsite soils and prevent erosion during construction.

2.2 Materials: Materials used for erosion controls shall meet the requirements of the following subparts. Unless otherwise specified herein, the Contractor shall submit, for each material used, a certification prepared by the manufacturer which states that the materials meet all the requirements of this specification. The manufacturer shall also provide supporting documentation and testing results to validate this certification, if requested by the Owner's Representative. Manufacturer's instructions for installation of materials (when applicable) shall be available onsite whenever work is occurring and a copy shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative upon request.

2.3 Permanent Seeding and Sodding: Final stabilization with vegetation by either permanent seeding or sodding is the most effective form of erosion control and shall be achieved as early in the construction process as possible.

- A. Materials: Permanent seeding or sodding shall be provided as specified in Section 329200 of these Standard Specifications.
- B. Out-of-Season Special Provision: The Owner's Representative may request that permanent seeding be conducted anytime between April 16 and August 14 and/or that sodding be conducted anytime between June 1 and September 1, even though such dates are outside the standard seasons established in Section 329200. If agreed to by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall conduct such seeding or sodding and shall be responsible for the establishment of a vigorous and healthy seed or sod cover. The Contractor will be paid, however, for all watering necessary during the period that falls outside the standard season.

2.4 Temporary Seeding: Interim stabilization with annual vegetation to provide temporary cover to minimize erosion. This item only covers seeding installed by conventional drilling.

- A. Materials: Seed and equipment used for temporary seeding shall meet all the criteria given for permanent seeding in Section 329200 of these Standard Specifications. Fertilizer is not required.

Mulch used for temporary seeding shall meet the same requirements as "mulch cover" in section 3.4. Mulch is required unless erosion control blankets are being used instead.

The following seed mixtures and planting rates shall be used:

1. Type "TR" Seed: This mixture will normally be used when temporary seeding is conducted between February 15 and May 31, or between September 1 and October 31. The seed mixture will be as follows:

Kind of Seed	Minimum Pure Live Seed (%)	Rate of Pure Live Seed (lbs per Acre)
Annual Rye Grass	83	90

2. Type "TW" Seed: This mixture will normally be used when temporary seeding requires cold tolerance, typically for planting anytime between September 15 and November 30. The seed mixture will be as follows:

Kind of Seed	Minimum Pure Live Seed (%)	Rate of Pure Live Seed (Lbs per Acre)
Winter Wheat	83	120

2.5 Mulch Cover: Mulch applied without seeding to protect the soil surface from raindrop impact and reduce wind erosion and dust. Mulch Cover (without seed) is generally used when ground cover is required and temporary or permanent seeding is not feasible.

- A. **Materials:** Mulch shall be vegetative type only, consisting of cereal straw from stalks of oats, rye, wheat or barley and shall be free of prohibited and noxious weed seeds.

2.6 Hydrocover (Standard): Hydraulic application of a standardized mixture of fiber mulch, tackifier, and temporary seed to provide temporary cover.

- A. **Materials:**

1. **Fiber Mulch:** Fiber mulch shall be a manufactured, pre-packaged, biodegradable material. The material supplied shall be meet the requirements of ECTC’s Standard Specification for Hydraulic Erosion Control Products (HECPs) (version 2.4 dated April 2, 2014) for Type 3 products, having a functional longevity of 3 months, a maximum uninterrupted slope length of 50 feet, and applied to a slope that is flatter than 3:1. In addition, the material shall also be listed on the TxDOT Approved Products List for Erosion Control under the category “Mulches 4:1 or Flatter Slopes” and specified for use on “Clay or Tighter Soils”.
2. **Tackifier:** Shall be food-grade hydrolyzed guar gum powder or alternate material as specified by the manufacturer. It shall be mixed with the cellulose fibers based on the manufacturer’s recommendations.
3. **Water:** Shall be clean, potable water mixed at a rate suitable for the equipment being used and as recommended by the manufacturer.
4. **Seed:** Shall be specified in section 2.3 or 2.4 and appropriate for the season and application. Seed shall be mixed to provide no less than the seeding rate per acre given in that section.
5. **Fertilizer:** Not required unless specified by the Owner’s Representative

2.7 Hydrocover (Specialty Mix): Hydraulic application of specialized mixtures of fiber mulch, tackifiers, seed and other additives to provide temporary cover. Such specialized mixtures may provide for steeper slopes, more robust protection, longer durability, or enhanced vegetative growth, as compared to the Standard Mix.

- A. Materials: When specialty mixtures are used, the particular mix design and ingredient requirements shall be given in the plans or special provisions. Such specialty mixtures may include additives for improved seed germination, mixtures of special polymer tackifiers and heavier rates of cellulose fiber or other cross-linking organic fibers to produce a more continuous cover (i.e. “Bonded Fiber Matrix”), or mixtures that contain polyacrylamides that chemically stabilize the underlying soils (i.e. “Stabilized Fiber Matrix”). Seed and additives shall conform to the requirements of standard hydrocover, except as modified in the plans, special provisions or by the manufacturer’s recommendations for the specialty mix.

2.8 Erosion Control Blankets (including Turf Reinforcing Mats): Blankets or mats of natural, synthetic, or composite materials that can be rolled onto bare earth and anchored in place to provide temporary or permanent cover and/or to stabilize bare earth or channels subject to overland or concentrated surface flow. This item of work includes the use of Turf Reinforcing Mats.

- A. Materials: Erosion control blankets of the class and type specified in the contract shall be a “Rolled Erosion Control Product” as defined by the ECTC Standard Specification. Further, the material shall be listed in the current TxDOT Approved Products List for Erosion Control. Blankets are categorized by expected use and application, as follows:

Class 1: For use as Cover and Slope Protection from overland flow: Type A:

On slopes 1:3 or flatter with clay soils.

Type B: On slopes 1:3 or flatter with sandy soils. Type C:

On slopes steeper than 1:3 with clay soils. Type D: On

slopes steeper than 1:3 with sandy soils.

Class 2: For use as Flexible Channel Liner under concentrated flow: Type E.

For shear stresses below 2 lb/sq. ft.

Type F. For shear stresses below 4 lb/sq. ft. Type G.

For shear stresses below 6 lbs/sq. ft. Type H. For

shear stresses below 8 lb/ sq. ft.

Materials supplied for Type A, B, C, D, E and F blankets shall have a minimum expected longevity of 12 months, unless otherwise stated on the plans or approved by the Owner’s Representative. Materials supplied for Type G and H shall have a longevity of greater than 5 years. Materials for Type H shall be 100% synthetic. Expected longevity shall be evaluated based on the manufacturer’s data.

2.9 Compost Cover: Organic compost applied with or without seeding to protect the soil surface from raindrop impact, absorb stormwater, facilitate vegetation growth and reduce wind erosion and dust.

- A. Materials: *(Note: The material requirements in this subsection do not apply for compost filter berms and compost filter socks, and are described more fully in Sections 2.15 and 2.16.)*

All compost shall be mature, sanitized, well-composted organic matter free of identifiable feedstock constituents and offensive odors. Compost shall have been produced by the aerobic decomposition of organic material. Organic material sources may include leaves and yard

trimmings, paper fiber, wood, bark, biosolids, food scraps, composted manures, or combinations of these products. Biosolids compost shall comply with the Standards for Class A biosolids outlined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 503. The compost shall be free of any refuse, contaminants, and any material toxic to plant growth. Compost must not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste. Compost shall comply with all applicable state and federal regulations regarding production and distribution.

All compost material supplied shall be certified through one of the following programs:

1. The USCC STA Program through a certified supplier, and wherein all testing procedures follow the USCC TMECC manual.

2.10 Silt Fence: Silt Fencing shall not be used.

2.11 Straw Bales: Straw bales shall not be used.

2.12 Rock Ditch Checks: Small temporary stone ditch checks used to form protect ditches with larger flows.

- A. **Materials:** Rock shall be a clean aggregate free of deleterious substances, including earth, chert, cracks, seams, soapstone, shale or other easily disintegrated materials. Rock shall come from a primary run and be screened to remove the easily separated fines. It shall meet the gradation requirements below for the nominal size specified:

2-inch Rock: Fifty percent (50%) by weight of the particles shall be larger than 1.5 inches in diameter and none shall be larger than 4 inches. Total aggregate and fines smaller than ½ inch shall not exceed 2 % by weight.

4-inch Rock: Fifty percent (50%) by weight of the particles shall be larger than 4 inches in diameter and none shall be larger than 9 inches. Total aggregate and fines smaller than 1” shall not exceed 2 % by weight.

6-inch Rock: Fifty percent (50%) by weight of the particles shall be larger than 6 inches in diameter and none shall be larger than 12 inches. Total aggregate and fines smaller than 1” shall not exceed 2 % by weight.

The Owner’s Representative may approve modifications to these gradations to accommodate readily available stockpiles from local quarries.

2.13 Synthetic Sediment Barriers (Type): Any one of various proprietary ditch checks, primarily composed of synthetic materials, that can be used instead of the other measures specified herein to control velocities and erosion in ditches or swales.

- A. **Materials:** Materials for any given Type of Synthetic Sediment Barrier shall be as called out in the plans or Standard Drawings. In addition, this category may also include those measures called out as “Alternate Ditch Checks” in MoDOT Specification 806.

2.14 Biodegradable Logs (or Wattles): Circular tubes of netting filled with straw or other biodegradable fibers and used as a small height barrier for diversion of water or settlement.

- A. **Materials:** Biodegradable logs are manufactured using a variety of filler materials. For this specification, the following two classes of filler are specified:

Class A: Rice or wheat straw fibers Fiber material shall be certified as weed free in accordance with state standards. Fibers shall have an average length greater than 3 inches. Type A wattles shall have a durability in the field of no less than 3 months. Type A wattles shall be specified with dimensions and minimum weights of 9-inch diameter (1.7 lbs./lin ft.); 12-inch diameter (2.5 lbs/lin. ft.) or 20-inch diameter (3.5 lbs/lin. Ft.)

Class B: Excelsior wood fibers, coconut fiber (i.e. coir), jute, or other longer-lasting biodegradable materials. Such materials shall be free of deleterious substances, compacted tightly, and shown to have an in-field durability of 6-months or greater. Class B wattles shall be specified with dimensions 9-inch diameter, 12-inch diameter, or 20- inch diameter.

Containment netting shall be jute or light-weight plastic. The entire wattle unit shall be sufficiently durable to withstand weather, construction, and installation conditions for no less than the life of the filler material (see above), including multiple movements and reinstallations. Wood posts of sufficient strength withstand installation and weather shall be used for anchoring.

2.15 Compost Filter Berm: A berm or dike of compost placed to trap pollutants and filter runoff from small areas of overland flow.

A. Materials: Compost to be used in filter berms shall meet the following requirements:

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Range</u>
Ph	5.0-8.5
Moisture Content	<60%
Organic Matter Content	>25% of dry weight
Particle Size	99% < 2", 30%-50% < 3/8"

2.16 Compost Filter Sock: A compost filter encased in a geotextile tube that serves a similar purpose to compost filter berms, particularly in areas with more concentrated overland runoff.

A. Materials: Compost to be used in filter socks shall meet the respective requirements for compost specified in Section 2.15 for Filter Berms.

Tubes used for compost filter socks shall be produced from a 5 mil thick continuous HDPE or polypropylene filament, woven into a tubular mesh netting material, with openings in the knitted mesh 1/8 in (3 mm) to 3/8 in (10 mm). Tubes shall have a diameter of either 8, 12, or 18 inches, as specified. The 12-inch tubes are for general use, the 8-inch tubes are typically for flat slopes, and the 18 inch tubes are typically for steep slope protection and minor check dams.

Stakes for securing filter socks shall be hardwood with a 2" by 2" nominal dimension. Steel or other non-biodegradable stakes shall not be used.

2.17 Diversion Berms: Earthen berms temporarily graded and compacted to provide a diversion of overland flow. Can be used in conjunction with slope drains at the top of slopes to prevent sheet flow down the slope face.

A. Materials: Refer to the Standard Drawings.

2.18 Slope Drain: A flexible tubing or conduit used to convey concentrated water from the top of a slope down to the toe and thereby preventing erosion over the slope face.

A. Materials: Refer to the Standard Drawings.

2.19 Inlet Protection: Any one of a variety of devices or procedures used to allow water to enter an stormwater inlet while filtering or temporarily impeding the flow sufficiently to reduce the quantity of sediment carried.

A. Materials: When used, biodegradable logs, compost filter socks, synthetic sediment barriers, silt fence, or rock ditch checks shall meet the material requirements given by other items of this specification. All other material specifications are as shown in the Standard Details or on the plans. Unless otherwise restricted in the plans, the Contractor may also use any applicable inlet protection system allowed by MoDOT Specification 806 and Standard Plans under the category “Inlet Checks”.

2.20 Construction Entrance: A stabilized layer of large aggregate and other features, located in areas of high traffic and at the construction entrance and exit, intended to remove mud and silt embedded in tires, to prevent tracking sediments off the site.

A. Materials: See Standard Drawings.

2.21 Sediment Trap: A temporary reservoir and embankment with a stone outlet that is constructed across a drainage way to intercept sediment-laden runoff and provide retention time sufficient to settle out a majority of solids. Used for smaller watersheds where the engineered outlet works of a sediment basin are not required.

A. Materials: See Standard Drawings.

2.22 Sediment Basin: A temporary reservoir and embankment with engineered outlet works that is constructed across a drainageway to intercept sediment-laden runoff from large areas and provide retention time sufficient to settle out a majority of solids.

A. Materials: See Standard Drawings.

2.23 Temporary Stream Crossings: A temporary culvert constructed in a creek, river, or stream to allow construction access and crossing.

A. Materials: See Standard Drawings.

2.24 Diversion Channels: A temporary channel excavated and stabilized to divert flow from a stream around a culvert or other in-stream structure being constructed, so as to avoid excessive erosion in the construction zone.

A. Materials: See Standard Drawings.

2.25 Turbidity Curtains: Floating barriers of synthetic fabric curtain suspended in the water and held in a vertical position, used in lakes and perennial rivers to slow, contain or direct the flow from disturbed areas allowing solids to settle out before spreading into the surrounding water.

A. Materials: All components shall conform to the requirements given for the specific turbidity curtain system specified in the plans.

2.26 Dewatering Filter: A device for filtering sediments from water that is discharged during pumping or dewatering activities.

- A. Materials: Dewatering filters shall be constructed of materials as shown on the Standard Plans. Proprietary devices that provide equal or better performance than filters in the Standard Plans may be approved by the Owner's Representative.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Summary: This part describes specific requirements for installation and maintenance of temporary measures to stabilize onsite soils and prevent erosion during construction.

3.2 Permanent Seeding and Sodding: Final stabilization with vegetation by either permanent seeding or sodding is the most effective form of erosion control and shall be achieved as early in the construction process as possible.

- A. Construction Requirements and Maintenance: Contractor shall schedule work so that permanent seeding is conducted as early as practical in the construction process. Multiple mobilizations of seeding or sodding operations shall be expected.
- B. Out-of-Season Special Provision: The Owner's Representative may request that permanent seeding be conducted anytime between April 16 and August 14 and/or that sodding be conducted anytime between June 1 and September 1, even though such dates are outside the standard seasons established in Section 329200. If agreed to by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall conduct such seeding or sodding and shall be responsible for the establishment of a vigorous and healthy seed or sod cover. The Contractor will be paid, however, for all watering necessary during the period that falls outside the standard season.

3.3 Temporary Seeding: Interim stabilization with annual vegetation to provide temporary cover to minimize erosion. This item only covers seeding installed by conventional drilling.

- A. Construction Requirements: Preparation, planting and all other construction requirements for temporary seeding shall be as specified for permanent seeding in Section 329200, except as modified herein. Temporary seeding shall be drilled (see 3.5 for hydraulic application of temporary seed). Prior to application, the soil shall be tilled to a depth of at least 2 inches and gullies, depressions, and large clods eliminated. Roller compaction of the seedbed is not required. Within 24 hours of seeding, mulch or erosion control blankets shall be applied. When mulch is used, it shall be applied in accordance with the same requirements given for "Mulch Cover" in Section 3.4. When erosion control blankets are used, they shall be installed in accordance with the requirements in section 3.7. The Contractor shall initially water all areas of temporary seeding at least one-quarter inch as soon as the mulch is laid. Additional watering may be necessary for plant germination and adequate growth to provide cover. Contractor shall schedule work so as to provide temporary seeding as early as practical in the construction process. Contractor shall maintain a readiness to perform temporary seeding frequently during the progress of the project. No more than 7 calendar days shall elapse between the Owner's Representative's request for temporary seeding and its application. Multiple mobilizations to seed areas as construction progresses shall be expected.
- B. Maintenance: Mulch shall be replaced or repaired as needed during germination and early growth. Bare spots shall be patched, by hand seeding if necessary. Vehicle and personnel traffic shall be minimized in areas seeded.

3.4 Mulch Cover: Mulch applied without seeding to protect the soil surface from raindrop impact and reduce wind erosion and dust. Mulch Cover (without seed) is generally used when ground cover is required and temporary or permanent seeding is not feasible.

- A. Construction: Prior to applying mulch, the soil shall be tilled to a depth of 2 inches to eliminate hard crust and allow rainwater intercepted by mulch to infiltrate the soil. Gullies, depressions, and large clods shall be eliminated.

Mulch shall be applied at the rate of 1.5 tons/acre (3,000 lbs/acre) and be anchored into the soil a minimum depth of 3 inches by use of a heavy disc harrow, set nearly straight, or a similar approved tool. Discs of the anchoring tool shall be set approximately 9 inches apart. Anchoring shall be accomplished by not more than two passes of the tool. If approved by the Owner's Representative, a tackifier may be applied to the mulch to anchor it instead of using the disc harrow.

- B. Maintenance: Mulch cover shall be replaced or repaired as needed. Bare spots shall be filled in, by hand if necessary. Vehicle and personnel traffic shall be minimized in areas mulched.

3.5 Hydrocover (Standard): Hydraulic application of a standardized mixture of fiber mulch, tackifier, and temporary seed to provide temporary cover.

- A. Construction Requirements: The fiber mulch shall be added to the hydraulic seeder along with proportionate amounts of seed, tackifier, and water in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. It shall be applied to make a uniform coverage of the soil surface. Prior to application, the soil shall be tilled to a depth of at least 2 inches and smoothed to eliminate gullies, depressions, or large clods. The Standard Mix Hydrocover mix shall not be used on any slope steeper than 4:1. Contact the Owner's Representative for alternate specifications to be used on steeper slopes if there is a discrepancy.

Hydrocover shall be applied at a minimum rate of 2,000 pounds dry weight of fiber per acre (0.41 pounds per square yard), unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer. Once applied, the area shall be allowed to dry and vehicle and personnel traffic shall be kept off the stabilized area. Water shall be applied as needed for seed germination and plant growth. The hydrocover operation shall be accomplished with hydraulic sprayers suitable for spreading and projecting the mixture and fitted with the appropriate nozzle tips. Sprayers shall be mechanically mixed or jet agitated.

Contractor shall maintain a readiness to provide hydrocover frequently during the progress of the project. No more than 7 calendar days may elapse between the Owner's Representative's request for hydrocover and its application. Multiple mobilizations of hydrocover operations shall be expected.

- B. Maintenance: Areas which are disturbed by construction shall be patched with additional application of slurry at the next available mobilization of equipment at no additional cost. Small areas of poor coverage may be stabilized through erosion control blankets, mulch for cover, straw wattle protection or other measures, at no additional cost.

3.6 Hydrocover (Specialty Mix): Hydraulic application of specialized mixtures of fiber mulch, tackifiers, seed and other additives to provide temporary cover. Such specialized mixtures may provide for steeper slopes, more robust protection, longer durability, or enhanced vegetative growth, as compared to the Standard Mix.

- A. Construction and Maintenance Requirements: All construction and maintenance requirements shall be the same as for standard hydrocover, except as modified by the plans or the manufacturer's recommendation for the specialty mix. Equipment for specialty mixes shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 Erosion Control Blankets (including Turf Reinforcing Mats): Blankets or mats of natural, synthetic, or composite materials that can be rolled onto bare earth and anchored in place to provide temporary or permanent cover and/or to stabilize bare earth or channels subject to overland or concentrated surface flow. This item of work includes the use of Turf Reinforcing Mats.

- A. Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall install erosion control blankets in the locations shown in the plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain blankets in accordance with the Standard Drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 Compost Cover: Organic compost applied with or without seeding to protect the soil surface from raindrop impact, absorb stormwater, facilitate vegetation growth and reduce wind erosion and dust.

- A. Construction: Prior to applying compost, the soil shall be tilled to a depth of 2 inches to eliminate hard crust and allow rainwater intercepted by the compost cover to infiltrate into the soil. Gullies, depressions, and large clods shall be eliminated.

Compost shall be applied to a depth of 1.5 to 2 inches when alone or 1 to 1.5 inches when used in conjunction with seeding operations. Compost shall be uniformly applied using an approved spreader unit, which may include mechanical or pneumatic (blower) devices. Compost shall extend at least 3 feet beyond the shoulder of any slope to ensure that runoff does not flow under the cover. Once applied, the compost shall be thoroughly watered to improve settling.

- B. Maintenance: Compost shall be replaced or repaired as needed. Bare spots shall be filled in, by hand if necessary. Vehicle and personnel traffic shall be minimized in areas covered.

3.9 Surface Roughening: Any rough graded slope that is not yet ready for seeding or other treatment and which will not be disturbed by ongoing construction for a period of 7 days or more shall be roughened by grooving, tracking, disking, or ripping it with a disc, tiller, spring harrow or other suitable implement. Such grooves shall be located traverse to the slope face and shall not be less than 3 inches deep nor spaced more than 15 inches apart. The requirement to roughen slopes by tracking or grooving shall apply to all slopes steeper than 6:1 horizontal to vertical. No measurement or payment shall be made for this item, but it shall be subsidiary to the earthwork.

3.10 Dust Control: Contractor shall take effective measures to prevent blowing dust. Adequate moisture content shall be maintained in all exposed soils by application of water or other approved dust suppressant. Areas to be subsequently paved may be treated with asphalt emulsion. When dust produced by operations such as sand blasting, concrete grinding, and sawing of concrete or masonry would create a public nuisance, they shall be performed under a water spray or an alternate construction method shall be used. No measurement or payment shall be made for this item, but it shall be subsidiary to other work.

3.11 Sediment Removal and Disposal: Removal of accumulated, settled sediment from behind barriers, traps, or within basins.

- A. Construction Requirements: Accumulated sediment shall be removed when it exceeds the volumes specified for any particular measure or would otherwise impede the proper operation of control measures. Sediments removed shall be mixed with other onsite materials and incorporated into project fills, spread loosely across the site, or hauled offsite as necessary. Sediments shall not form an identifiable layer or seam in any fill. Sediments hauled offsite shall

be dewatered first or hauled in a water tight truck. Sediments shall be located and compacted in a way which minimizes the likelihood of being resuspended in future rainfalls. Removal shall be by machine or hand work, whichever is most feasible.

B. Maintenance: Not applicable.

3.12 Silt Fence: Silt Fencing shall not be used.

3.13 Straw Bales: Straw bales shall not be used.

3.14 Rock Ditch Checks: Small temporary stone ditch checks used to form protect ditches with larger flows.

A. Construction Requirements: See Standard Drawings.

B. Maintenance: See Standard Drawings.

3.15 Synthetic Sediment Barriers (Type): Any one of various proprietary ditch checks, primarily composed of synthetic materials, that can be used instead of the other measures specified herein to control velocities and erosion in ditches or swales.

A. Construction Requirements: Install Synthetic Sediment Barrier's in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Pay particular attention to anchoring, protection of channel underneath, and to conditions at the ends to avoid bypassing.

B. Maintenance: Remove silt when it accumulates to 20% of the height of the barrier or when the accumulation prevents the proper operation of the ditch check, whichever is less. If units are damaged or dislodged during the sediment removal process, repair and re-establish continuity.

3.16 Biodegradable Logs (or Wattles): Circular tubes of netting filled with straw or other biodegradable fibers and used as a small height barrier for diversion of water or settlement.

A. Construction Requirements: Biodegradable logs shall be located as shown on the plans or directed by the Owner's Representative. Individual units shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the Standard Drawings.

B. Maintenance: Maintain as called out in the Standard Drawings.

3.17 Compost Filter Berm: A berm or dike of compost placed to trap pollutants and filter runoff from small areas of overland flow.

A. Construction Requirements: Compost filter berms shall be constructed using specially designed pneumatic equipment (blowers) and a berm shaping device, or other equipment as approved by the Owner's Representative. If a blower is used, compost shall be blown directly at the soil surface to help settle, compact and shape the berm. The berm shall be formed in a trapezoidal shape, having a typical dimension of 3 feet wide at the base and 1.5 feet high. Position the berm around designated soil areas and parallel to the contour. The ends of the berm shall be pointed up slope such that the bottom elevation at each end is higher than the top elevation throughout most of the slope, so as to prevent water from flowing around the end of the berms.

B. Maintenance: Berms shall be reshaped and compost added as necessary to maintain their function and dimensions. Breaches in the berm shall be repaired promptly. Compost may be

added by hand and tamped in place. Unless otherwise directed by the final landscape plans or by the Owner's Representative, removal of the compost berm shall be made by spreading the compost in a thin layer over adjacent planted areas.

3.18 Compost Filter Sock: A compost filter encased in a geotextile tube that serves a similar purpose to compost filter berms, particularly in areas with more concentrated overland runoff.

- A. Construction Requirements: Compost filter socks shall be constructed on site or delivered to the jobsite. When assembled on site, the sock shall be filled using a pneumatic blower. The sock shall be formed continuously for the length needed, up to 200 feet long. When multiple socks are needed, the end of one sock shall be pulled over the second to create a "sleeved" overlap. Once overlapped, the second section is filled with compost to create a seamless unit. Once placed, the filter sock will settle into an oval shape. Trenching is not required. Existing soil in the vicinity of the filter sock shall remain undisturbed to the extent practical. The sock shall be anchored by driving stakes through the center of the filter sock at 10 foot intervals, at all sleeved overlaps, and at each end. Where an adjustable section of filter sock is necessary (such as to permit dry weather vehicle access), the stakes may be placed on the downhill side of the sock rather than through it. Filter socks may be seeded.
- B. Maintenance: Compost filter socks shall be inspected to ensure the sock material is intact and to determine if runoff is bypassing or undermining the units. Additional filter socks may be stacked as needed. Breaches in the line shall be repaired promptly. Unless otherwise directed by the final landscape plans or by the Owner's Representative, removal of the compost sock shall be made by spreading the compost in a thin layer over adjacent planted areas. The HDPE or polypropylene sock shall be sliced open longitudinally to release the compost and the sock disposed of.

3.19 Diversion Berms: Earthen berms temporarily graded and compacted to provide a diversion of overland flow. Can be used in conjunction with slope drains at the top of slopes to prevent sheet flow down the slope face.

- A. Construction and Maintenance: Refer to the Standard Drawings.

3.20 Slope Drain: A flexible tubing or conduit used to convey concentrated water from the top of a slope down to the toe and thereby preventing erosion over the slope face.

- A. Construction and Maintenance: Refer to the Standard Drawings.

3.21 Inlet Protection: Any one of a variety of devices or procedures used to allow water to enter an stormwater inlet while filtering or temporarily impeding the flow sufficiently to reduce the quantity of sediment carried.

- A. Construction Requirements: Use the inlet protection systems shown on the plan, as appropriate. Provide the given system in accordance with the Standard Drawings. Alternate inlet protection methods may be approved or specified by the Owner's Representative. The appropriate details for a given inlet will change during the progress of the job and adjustments shall be made as inlet construction progresses. Each inlet shall be protected continuously from initial construction until final stabilization. The ultimate test of acceptability is performance in preventing the migration of sediments through the inlet.

When surrounding conditions are such that protection of the inlet would lead to an increased risk of flooding of adjacent structures or produce a hazard to motorists, the barriers shall be adjusted

or eliminated to avoid such impacts. In those cases, extra attention shall be paid to minimize the degree of sediment carried in the flow that reaches the inlet.

The general cases of inlet protection and the performance expected from each are as follows:

1. All Inlets at Sump Conditions: Inlets at sump conditions shall remain accessible for flow at all times. Small barriers, depressions and/or filters are used to screen larger sediments and initiate settlement of the water prior to it entering the inlet by creating a ponding zone. Generally, stormwater will enter the inlet via weir flow over the top of the barrier. Such water is generally the least-sediment laden as it is decanted from the top of the ponded area.
2. Street Inlets on Grade: On-grade inlet shall be converted into a localized sump condition by installing a barrier downstream and around the inlet of sufficient height to produce ponding and prevent bypass, while a barrier, depression, and/or filter in front of the inlet induces settlement of solids. Bypassing of water at the on-grade inlet shall not be allowed and the inlet shall remain open to accept flow without causing excessive flooding.
3. Selected Inlets Closed to Flow: In select locations, the plans may designate certain inlets as "closed to flow." In those situations, the objective is to provide sufficient blockage of permanent and temporary openings to prevent entry of stormwater into the inlet. Such locations will be clearly indicated on the plans, and the closed condition for flow may be designated for only a portion of the construction period. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative if they believe that the closure of such inlets would result in an increased risk of flooding or downstream erosion, and such concerns shall be resolved before closing an inlet to flow.

- B. Maintenance:** Sediment shall be removed from each inlet after every rainfall event that exceeds 1/2" or which results in a visible accumulation of sediment. Particular attention shall be paid to prevent blockage of inlets or cases where resuspension of captured sediment is likely. Specific maintenance issues unique to each inlet protection type shall be addressed as outlined in the Standard Drawings.

3.22 Construction Entrance: A stabilized layer of large aggregate and other features, located in areas of high traffic and at the construction entrance and exit, intended to remove mud and silt embedded in tires, to prevent tracking sediments off the site.

- A. Construction and Maintenance:** See Standard Drawings.

3.23 Sediment Trap: A temporary reservoir and embankment with a stone outlet that is constructed across a drainage way to intercept sediment-laden runoff and provide retention time sufficient to settle out a majority of solids. Used for smaller watersheds where the engineered outlet works of a sediment basin are not required.

- A. Construction Requirements:** See Standard Drawings. The construction of the sediment trap shall be carried out in a manner such that it does not result in sediment problems downstream. The embankment of the sediment trap shall be stabilized with temporary or permanent vegetation immediately after installation.

- B. Maintenance:** See Standard Drawings.

3.24 Sediment Basin: A temporary reservoir and embankment with engineered outlet works that is constructed across a drainageway to intercept sediment-laden runoff from large areas and provide retention time sufficient to settle out a majority of solids.

- A. **Construction Requirements:** See Standard Drawings. Where the plans indicate that a temporary sediment basin is to be converted into a permanent basin, pond, or other stormwater facility, the construction, use, and removal or alterations shall be coordinated to result in a final facility that is operational in the time frame specified in the plans and which causes a minimum amount of disruption to the sitework, downstream channel, or future facility and minimizes the amount of rework needed. The construction of the sediment basin shall be carried out in a manner such that it does not result in sediment problems downstream. The embankment and emergency spillway of the sediment basin shall be stabilized with temporary or permanent vegetation immediately after installation of the basin.
- B. **Maintenance:** See Standard Drawings.

3.25 Temporary Stream Crossings: A temporary culvert constructed in a creek, river, or stream to allow construction access and crossing.

- A. **Construction Requirements:** See Standard Drawings. Culvert sizing, number, and orientation shall be as dictated in the plans. Care shall be taken to ensure that the stream crossing does not cause inadvertent flooding of adjacent homes, buildings, or other structures. Concerns about adequacy of culvert sizing shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Owner's Representative and no installation made until such concerns are resolved.
- B. **Maintenance:** See Standard Drawings.

3.26 Diversion Channels: A temporary channel excavated and stabilized to divert flow from a stream around a culvert or other in-stream structure being constructed, so as to avoid excessive erosion in the construction zone.

- A. **Construction Requirements:** See Standard Drawings. Diversions of streams shall only be allowed if covered by the plans and approved permits for the project. Such construction, stabilization, and restoration will conform the plans and Standard Drawings. Concerns about adequacy of culvert sizing shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Owner's Representative and no installation made until such concerns are resolved.
- B. **Maintenance:** See Standard Drawings.

3.27 Turbidity Curtains: Floating barriers of synthetic fabric curtain suspended in the water and held in a vertical position, used in lakes and perennial rivers to slow, contain or direct the flow from disturbed areas allowing solids to settle out before spreading into the surrounding water.

- A. **Construction Requirements:** Shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations for the curtain system specified in the plans, plus such additional requirements as may be listed in the plans. A manufacturer's representative shall be onsite during installation of the system.
- B. **Maintenance:** Anchor lines shall be kept secure and properly positioned. Fabric, cable, and other appurtenances shall be repaired immediately as needed and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.28 Dewatering Filter: A device for filtering sediments from water that is discharged during pumping

or dewatering activities.

- A. Construction Requirements: Dewatering filters shall be used whenever sediment- laden effluent is discharged from pumps used during construction for dewatering or other activities. For proprietary devices, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.
- B. Maintenance: Filters shall be cleaned or replaced as necessary to maintain filtration capacity.

END OF SECTION 312500

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
 - 3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 4. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
 - 5. Asphalt surface treatments.

- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by full depth asphalt paving.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
 - b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 2. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
 - 3. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each paving material. Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of KDOT for asphalt paving work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.
- D. All material testing shall be completed by the CONTRACTOR at no expense to the OWNER.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
 - 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
 - 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.
 - 4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.
 - 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
 - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: ASTM D 6373 or AASHTO M 320 binder designation PG 64-22.
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381/D 3381M for viscosity-graded material ASTM D 946/D 946M for penetration-graded material.
- C. Cutback Prime Coat: ASTM D 2027/D 2027M, medium-curing cutback asphalt, MC-250.
- D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397/D 2397M or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- E. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397/D 2397M or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- F. Fog Seal: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397/D 2397M or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- G. Water: Potable.
- H. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D 3141/D 3141M; pumping consistency.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; and recycled tires, asphalt shingles or glass from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.
- B. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA, and not classified as "restricted use" for locations and conditions of application. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
- C. Sand: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, Grade No. 2 or No. 3.

- D. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288 paving fabric; nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.
- E. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, Type I, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

2.4 MIXES

- A. MoDOT Section 401, 2020 Edition
 - 1. Per Section 401 Plant Mix Bituminous Base and Pavement
- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
 - 2. Base Course: MoDOT BP-1.
 - 3. Surface Course: MoDOT BP-2.
- C. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910, Type 1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
 - 2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 20 tons.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

3.3 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 - 1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
 - 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
 - 4. Repair or replace curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
 - 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
 - 6. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) after milling, before wearing course is laid.
 - 7. Handle milled asphalt material according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 8. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
 - 9. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.4 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseal concrete pieces firmly.
 - 1. Undersealing: Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseal pieces firmly.
 - 2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Placing Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

- E. Placing Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) in existing pavements.
 - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
 - 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
 - 1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.
- C. Cutback Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. (0.7 to 2.3 L/sq. m). Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.
 - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.10 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. per inch depth (0.5 to 1.40 L/sq. m per 25 mm depth). Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.
 - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

- E. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.7 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
 - 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 - 3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 - 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
 - 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm) from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
 - 2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.8 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
 - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
 - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
 - 6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.9 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927 or AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
 - 2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041/D 2041M, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.10 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (13 mm).
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Compact and form asphalt to produce the contour indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) of height indicated above pavement surface.

3.11 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Fog Seals: Apply fog seal at a rate of 0.10 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.45 to 0.7 L/sq. m) to existing asphalt pavement and allow to cure. With fine sand, lightly dust areas receiving excess fog seal.
- B. Slurry Seals: Apply slurry coat in a uniform thickness according to ASTM D 3910 and allow to cure.
 1. Roll slurry seal to remove ridges and provide a uniform, smooth surface.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: CONTRACTOR will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections at no expense to the OWNER.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549/D 3549M.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979/D 979M or AASHTO T 168.
 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041/D 2041M, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726/D 2726M.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. (836 sq. m) or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726/D 2726M.
- E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.13 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Concrete Paving.
 - 1. Slabs and walks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color or finish selection.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.
- C. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, gray portland cement Type I/II.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
- E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

- F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 5-7 percent.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4,000 psi (31 MPa).
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), maximum.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Refer to Geotechnical report.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify and compact subgrade soils to at least 95% of the materials' standard or modified Proctor maximum dry density to a depth of at least 12-inches below the surface. Remove loose material from compacted subgrade surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Expansion Joints: Set expansion joints at locations where new concrete pavement abuts existing concrete.
- D. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
- E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness:
- F. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- D. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture. Contractor shall provide mock-up for approval prior to finishing.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, curing compound or a combination of these.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 (ACI 117M) and as follows:

1. Elevation: meet elevations shown on plans
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet long; unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative.
- B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
 - 2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
 - 3. Joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 4. Primers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D 5893/D 5893M, Type SL.

2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, Type I, II, or III.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.5 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer.
- D. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- E. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- F. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- G. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

- H. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

- I. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321713 - PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes concrete wheel stops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PARKING BUMPERS

- A. Concrete Wheel Stops: precast curbs 6.5 inches high by 9 inches wide by 72 inches long, chamfered corners, and a minimum of two factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.
 - 1. Mounting Hardware: Use rebar spikes (in asphalt) or steel lag bolts (in concrete) as standard with wheel-stop manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wheel stops according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Securely anchor wheel stops to pavement with hardware in each preformed vertical hole in wheel stop as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Recess head of hardware beneath top of wheel stop.

END OF SECTION 321713

SECTION 321723 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt and concrete pavement.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on **Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Aexcel Inc.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
4. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
5. Conco Paints.
6. Coronado Paint; Division of INSL-X Products Corporation.
7. Diamond Vogel Paints.
8. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
9. Ennis Traffic Safety Solutions, Inc.
10. Frazee Paint.
11. General Paint.
12. Kwal Paint.
13. M.A.B. Paints.
14. McCormick Paints.
15. Miller Paint.
16. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
17. PPG Industries.
18. Pratt & Lambert.

19. Rodda Paint Co.
20. Rohm and Haas Company; a subsidiary of The Dow Chemical Company.
21. Scott Paint Company.
22. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #32, alkyd traffic-marking paint.
 1. Color: White
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.
 1. Color: White
- C. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1 made of 100 percent recycled glass.
- D. VOC Content: Pavement markings used on building interior shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.
 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal..

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 329113 – SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
- B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
- C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
- D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
- E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus
- F. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- G. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- H. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.
- I. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- J. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.

- K. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."
- L. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- M. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- N. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
- O. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- P. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- Q. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- R. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include recommendations for application and use.
 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
 3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
 4. Material Certificates: For each type of imported soil and soil amendment and fertilizer before delivery to the site, according to the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
 - b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
 - c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.
- B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material, 1-gal. volume of each in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on existing, on-site soil and imported soil.
 - 1. Notify Owner's Representative seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory samples will be taken.
- B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.
 - 1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

1.9 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Sample Collection and Labeling: Have samples taken and labeled by Contractor in presence of Owner under the direction of the testing agency.
 - 1. Number and Location of Samples: Minimum of three representative soil samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for landscaping purposes.
 - 2. Procedures and Depth of Samples: According to USDA-NRCS's "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils."
 - 3. Division of Samples: Split each sample into two, equal parts. Send half to the testing agency and half to Owner for its records.
 - 4. Labeling: Label each sample with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible soil condition, and sampling depth.

1.10 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Physical Testing:
 - 1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by one of the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":
 - a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel) percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.
 - b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.
 - 2. Total Porosity: Calculate using particle density and bulk density according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 - 3. Water Retention: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 - 4. Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods"; at 85% compaction according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).
- C. Chemical Testing:
 - 1. CEC: Analysis by sodium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
 - 2. Clay Mineralogy: Analysis and estimated percentage of expandable clay minerals using CEC by ammonium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1- Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 - 3. Metals Hazardous to Human Health: Test for presence and quantities of RCRA metals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, copper, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If RCRA metals are present, include recommendations for corrective action.
 - 4. Phytotoxicity: Test for plant-available concentrations of phytotoxic minerals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chlorides, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, lithium, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, tin, titanium, vanadium, and zinc.
- D. Fertility Testing: Soil-fertility analysis according to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) testing protocols including the following:
 - 1. Percentage of organic matter.
 - 2. CEC, calcium percent of CEC, and magnesium percent of CEC.
 - 3. Soil reaction (acidity/alkalinity pH value).
 - 4. Buffered acidity or alkalinity.
 - 5. Nitrogen ppm.
 - 6. Phosphorous ppm.
 - 7. Potassium ppm.
 - 8. Manganese ppm.
 - 9. Manganese-availability ppm.
 - 10. Zinc ppm.

11. Zinc availability ppm.
 12. Copper ppm.
 13. Sodium ppm and sodium absorption ratio.
 14. Soluble-salts ppm.
 15. Presence and quantities of problem materials including salts and metals cited in the Standard protocol. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
 16. Other deleterious materials, including their characteristics and content of each.
- E. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
- F. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.
1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1,000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m) for 6-inch (150-mm) depth of soil.
 2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1,000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m) for 6-inch (150-mm) depth of soil.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
 4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Imported soil and soil amendments and fertilizers shall be manufactured within 100 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles (800 km) of Project site.

2.2 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

- A. General: Soil amendments, fertilizers, and rates of application specified in this article are guidelines that may need revision based on testing laboratory's recommendations after preconstruction soil analyses are performed.
- B. Planting-Soil Type: Existing, on-site surface soil, with the duff layer, if any, retained and stockpiled on-site; modified to produce viable planting soil. Blend existing, on-site surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Soil: 1:4 by volume.
- C. Planting-Soil Type: Imported, naturally formed soil from off-site sources and consisting of silty clay loam according to USDA textures; and modified to produce viable planting soil.
 - 1. Sources: Take imported, unamended soil from sources that are naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep, not from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes; and that do not contain undesirable organisms; disease-causing plant pathogens; or obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including, but not limited to, quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass.
 - 2. Additional Properties of Imported Soil before Amending: Soil reaction of pH 5.5 to 7.5 and minimum of 4 percent organic-matter content, friable, and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration.
 - 3. Unacceptable Properties: Clean soil of the following:
 - a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
 - b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.
 - c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding 1 inch in any dimension.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
 - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through a No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
 - 3. Form: Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.
- F. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C 33/C 33M.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:
 - 1. Feedstock: Limited to leaves.
 - 2. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8.
 - 3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
 - 4. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
 - 5. Organic-Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.
- B. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Excavation: Refer to specification Section 312000 'Earth Moving'.
- B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
- C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.
- D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 1-inch sieve to remove large materials.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to minimum depth of 6 inches for turf areas. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply, add soil amendments, and mix approximately half the thickness of unamended soil over prepared, loosened subgrade according to "Mixing" Paragraph below. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - 1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
 - a. Mix lime and sulfur with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
 - 2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 and tested in-place.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- F. Establish finish grade before September 15th.
- G. Obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of finish grade; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 APPLYING COMPOST TO SURFACE OF PLANTING SOIL

- A. Application: Apply compost component of planting-soil mix to surface of in-place planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade surface to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor, at no expense to the Owner, will engage a qualified testing agency to perform code required tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on laboratory testing according to ASTM D 698. Space tests at no less than one for each 1,000 sq. ft. of in-place soil or part thereof.
- C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Vehicle traffic.
 - 4. Foot traffic.
 - 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 6. Impoundment of water.
 - 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- C. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Owner's Representative and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329200 – NON-NATIVE TURF

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Erosion-control material(s).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" for planting soils and placement.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Landscape Soil Preparation" and drawing designations for planting soils.

E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and

percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.

C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.

D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.

2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation.

3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

4. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.

2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.

3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.

1. Spring Planting: April 1 to May 31.
 2. Fall Planting: September 1 to October 31.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species:
1. Quality: Blue Tag certified seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure.
 2. Quality: Seed of grass species as listed below, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0 percent weed seed:
 3. Full sun, proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 90 percent Turf-type Tall Fescue (*Festuca arundinacea*), a minimum of three cultivars, and 10 percent Kentucky Bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).

2.2 ORGANIC FERTILIZERS

- A. Pre- and Post-Planting Organic Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of slow release nitrogen, chelated micronutrients, organic phosphorous and humic substances. A fully composted organic fertilizer that increases the levels of microbial activity.
1. Sustane 4-6-4 organic starter and maintenance fertilizer or approved equivalent.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Bonded Fiber Matrix: Shall be comprised of long strand, thermally produced wood fibers held together by organic tackifiers; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5. The matrix shall be comprised of materials which are 100% biodegradable and 100% beneficial to plant growth. The BFM shall be manufactured to be hydraulically applied, and upon drying, adheres to the soil in the form of a continuous, 100% coverage, biodegradable, erosion control blanket. The BFM shall be installed by a Contractor certified by the manufacturer to be trained in the proper procedures for mixing and application of the product.
- B. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors. The binder shall not dissolve or disperse upon rewetting.

2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Owner's Representative and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."

- B. Placing Planting Soil: Place topsoil in place over exposed subgrade.
- C. Preparation of topsoil: Till and loosen topsoil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply required soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4-inches of topsoil.
- D. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- E. Before planting, obtain Owner's Representative's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h).
 - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at the following rates:
 - 1. Turf Type Tall Fescue/Kentucky Bluegrass at a total rate of 8 to 10 lbs/1000 sq. ft.
- C. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.5 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow turf-type tall fescue to a height of 3 inches.
- D. Turf Post-fertilization: Apply slow-release organic fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Owner's Representative:
1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 4 by 4 inches (125 by 125 mm).
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.7 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:

- 1. Seeded Turf: 90 days from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 331400 – WATER UTILITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Site water piping and fittings including domestic waterline and fire system, valves, and fire hydrants.
- B. Connection of site water system to municipal water systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. General, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 Specifications Sections
- B. Local Governing Authority and Code Requirements
- C. Construction Drawings

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) latest edition
 - B 16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) latest edition
 - B 88 Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - D 1784 Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
 - D 2241 Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR-Series)
 - D 2855 Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
 - D 3034 Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
 - D 3139 Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) latest edition
 - A21.8
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA) latest edition
 - C104 Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
 - C105 Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids
 - C110 Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In., for Water and Other Liquids
 - C111 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 - C151 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
 - C500 Gate Valves for Water and Sewage Systems
 - C502 Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
 - C504 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
 - C508 Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. Through 24 In. NPS

- C509 Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewage Systems
- C600 Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Appurtenances
- C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints
- C651 Disinfecting Water Mains
- C900 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution

- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) latest edition
 - 246 Hydrants for Fire Protection Service

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform installation in accordance with utility company or municipality requirements.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Compaction testing of trench backfill shall be performed in accordance with Section 312300.
- D. Water distribution system pipe installed below grade and outside building shall be tested in accordance with the following procedures:
 1. Perform testing of pipe materials, joints, and other materials incorporated into construction of water mains and force mains to determine leakage and watertightness. Pressure pipeline shall be tested in accordance with Section 4 of AWWA C600. In event state or local code requires more stringent test, more stringent shall apply.
 2. Pressure Test: After pipe has been laid, newly laid pipe or valved section thereof shall be subjected to hydrostatic pressure of at least 1.5 times working pressure at point of testing and not less than 1.25 times working pressure at highest point along test section.
 3. Leakage Test: Leakage test shall be conducted concurrently with pressure test. Leakage is defined as quantity of water that must be supplied into newly laid pipeline or valved section thereof to maintain pressure within 5 psi of specified test pressure after air in pipeline has been expelled and pipeline has been filled with water. Leakage shall not be measured by drop in pressure in test section over period of time. No pipeline installation will be accepted if leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD\sqrt{P}}{133200}$$

- L = allowable leakage, (gallons per hour)
- S = length of pipe tested, (feet)
- D = nominal diameter of pipe, (inches)
- P = average test pressure during test, (psig)

4. Visible Leakage: Visible leaks shall be repaired regardless of amount of leakage measured.
5. Acceptance of Installation: If test of pipe laid in place discloses leakage greater than that specified, Contractor shall, at his own expense, locate leak and make repairs as necessary until leakage is within specified allowance. Supply water for testing at no expense to Owner.

E. All material testing is to be completed by the CONTRACTOR at no expense to the OWNER.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide Owner with data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, hydrants, valves, and accessories.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed state or local requirements.
- C. Furnish 1 copy of results of meter test and hydrostatic pressure test to Owner and utility company upon completion of water distribution backfilling operations.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, and top of pipe elevations.
- B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions and location of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

- A. Pipe sizes 2-in. and less that are installed below grade and outside building shall comply with the or following:
 - 1. Seamless Copper Tubing: Type "K" soft copper to comply with ASTM B 88 and installed with wrought copper (95-5 Tin Antimony solder joint) fittings in accordance with ASME B 16.22.
 - 2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Pipe: Pipe shall conform to ASTM D 2241 with Schedule 80 rating and shall be continually marked with manufacturer's name, pipe size, cell classification, SDR rating, and ASTM D 1784 classification. Pipe joints shall be integrally molded bell ends in accordance with ASTM D 3139 with factory supplied elastomeric gaskets and lubricant, schedule 80 rating.
- B. Pipe sizes great than 2-in. that are installed below grade and outside building shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Pipe: Pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900 and comply with ASTM D 2241, rated SDR 18 (Class 150). Pipe shall be continually marked as for smaller pipes. Pipe joints shall be integrally molded bell ends in accordance with ASTM D 3034, Table 2, with factory supplied elastomeric gaskets and lubricant.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron (DIP) Water Pipe: Unless indicated otherwise on the construction plans, all ductile-iron pipe 6-inch and larger shall be Class 50; 4-inch pipe shall be class 51 complete with all accessories and conforming to ANSI A21.51, AWWA C151, ASTM A 536, and Grade 64-42-10.

2.2 GATE VALVES - 1-In. and Larger

- A. AWWA C509, Iron body, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, resilient seat, flanged or mechanical joint ends, control rod, post indicator where indicated on Construction Drawings, extension box and valve key.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thrust Blocking: Place 2,500 psi concrete to provide sufficient bearing area to transmit unbalanced thrust from bends, tees, caps, or plugs to undisturbed soil without loading undisturbed soil in excess of 2,500 lb per sq. ft when water main pressure is 100 psi.

MINIMUM THRUST BLOCKING BEARING AREAS

Pipe Diameter	11¼° Bend Sq. Ft	Tees Sq. Ft	90° Bend Sq. Ft	45° Bend Sq. Ft	22½° Bend Sq. Ft
3"	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
4"	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
6"	1.5	2.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
8"	2.5	3.5	1.8	1.0	1.0
10"	4.0	5.5	2.8	1.5	1.0
12"	6.0	8.0	4.0	2.0	1.5
14"	8.0	11.0	5.5	3.0	2.0
16"	10.0	14.2	7.0	4.0	3.0
18"	21.0	21.0	12.0	6.0	4.0

- B. Locked mechanical joint fittings shall be installed where vertical changes in direction are required and, if approved by Owner and governing authority, can be installed in lieu of above thrust blocking requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and depth are as indicated on Construction Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe for connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

- D. Protect benchmarks, property corners, and other survey monuments from damage or displacement. If marker needs to be removed it shall be referenced by licensed land surveyor and replaced, as necessary, by same.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench and place bedding material in accordance with Section 312000.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Maintain separation of water main from sanitary and storm sewer piping in accordance with state or local codes.
- B. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C600.
- C. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints or as specified by pipe manufacturer.
- D. Install access fittings in accordance with local codes to permit disinfection of water system performed under this Section.
- E. Connections with Existing Pipelines: Where connections are made between new work and existing piping, make connection using suitable fittings for conditions encountered. Make each connection with existing pipe at time and under conditions with least interference with operation of existing pipeline and in compliance with local utility company.
- F. Form and place concrete for thrust blocks or other specified methods of retainage at each change of direction or end of pipe main.
- G. Establish elevations of buried piping in accordance with **Section 312000**.
- H. Backfill trench in accordance with **Section 31200**.

3.5 INSTALLATION - VALVES

- A. Install gate valves as indicated on Construction Drawings and supported on concrete pads with valve stem vertical and plumb. Install valve boxes in manner that will not transmit loads, stress, or shock to valve body. Center valve box over operating nut of valve vertical and plumb. Securely fit valve box together leaving cover flush with finished surface.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect distribution system with chlorine before acceptance for domestic operation. Amount of chlorine shall be such as to provide dosage of not less than 50 parts per million. Thoroughly flush lines before introduction of chlorinating materials and after contact period of not less than 24 hours, system shall be flushed with clean water until residual chlorine content is not greater than 1.0 part per million. Open and close valves in lines being disinfected several times during contact period. After disinfection, take water sample and bacteriologically test in accordance with AWWA C651. Do not place distribution system in service until approval is obtained from local governing authorities.

3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide water service connection in compliance with utility company requirements including reduced pressure backflow preventor if required and water meter with by-pass valves and sand strainer.

END SECTION 331400

SECTION 333000 – SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the complete installation of sewers and appurtenances as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications, and the Special Provisions.

1.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

Section 312000 Earth Moving
Section 312500 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
Section 321216 Asphalt Paving
Section 329200 Non-Native Turf

ASTM

- A 48 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
- A 139 Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over)
- A 153 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- A 184 Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
- A 307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A 449 Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
- A 615 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A 1064 Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- C 32 Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made From Clay or Shale) C 33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- C 76 Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- C 109 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C 150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- C 191 Standard Test Methods for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle
- C 231 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- C 260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- C 270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
- C 361 Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe
- C 443 Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets C 478 Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- C 827 Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
- D 450 Standard Specification for Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
- D 698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft- lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))
- D 1248 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
- D 1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
- D 1784 Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated

Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

- D 2167 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
- D 2235 Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D 2240 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
- D 2241 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
- D 2321 Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- D 2412 Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
- D 2584 Standard Test Method for Ignition Loss of Cured Reinforced Resins
- D 2657 Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
- D 2661 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
- D 2837 Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials or Pressure Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Products
- D 3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- D 3139 Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- D 3212 Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- D 3262 Standard Specification for “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe
- D 3350 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
- D 3754 Standard Specification for “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe
- D 3839 Standard Guide for Underground Installation of “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
- D 4101 Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D 4161 Standard Specification for “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- D 5685 Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe Fittings
- D 6938 Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- F 477 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F 628 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core
- F 679 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- F 714 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
- F 1417 Standard Practice for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Non-pressure Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air
- F 3125 Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

ANSI/AWWA

- C 104/A21.4 Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
- C 105/A21.5 American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
- C 110/A21.10 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In.
- C 111/A21.11 American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- C 115/A21.15 American National Standard for Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges
- C 150/A21.50 American National Standard for Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe

- C 151/A21.51 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
- C 153/A21.53 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

AWWA

- C 302 Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Noncylinder Type
- C 600 Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
- C 950 Fiberglass Pressure Pipe

ANSI

- Z 60.1 American Standard for Nursery Stock

MCIB Mid-West Concrete Industry Board Concrete Specifications - Concrete Pavement
The current editions of the "Bulletins" and Approved Sections of the "Standard Concrete Specifications" issued by the Mid-West Concrete Industry Board, Inc. (MCIB) are made a part hereof by reference. However, when the provisions of this Specification differ from the provisions of such "Bulletins" and "Sections" the provisions of this Specification shall govern. Reference December 2000 Specifications if most recent version does not contain specified mix designs.

KCMMB Kansas City Metro Materials Board Specifications

1.3 Cleanup

Cleanup shall follow the work progressively. The Contractor shall remove from the project site all rubbish, equipment, tools, surplus or discarded materials, and temporary construction items.

Streets to be opened to local traffic at the end of the day's operation shall be cleaned of dirt or mud. All equipment and material stockpiles shall be secured for safe passage of vehicles and pedestrians.

All work shall comply with Section 312500 "Erosion and Sedimentation Control".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment that may be required to complete pipeline construction, exclusive of structures, as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

- A. Requirements: Furnish pipe of materials, joint types, sizes, and strength classes indicated or specified. Higher strengths may be furnished at the Contractor's option at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Manufacturer: The manufacturer shall be experienced in the design, manufacture and commercial supplying of the specific material.
- C. Inspection and Testing: Inspection and testing shall be performed by the Manufacturer's quality control personnel in conformance with applicable standards. Testing may be witnessed by Owner, Engineer, or approved independent testing laboratory. The Contractor shall provide three (3) copies of certified test reports indicating the materials conform to the specifications.
- D. Handling: The manufacturer and contractor shall use equipment and methods shall be adequate to protect the pipe, joint elements and prevent shock contact of adjacent units during moving or storage.

Damaged sections that cause reasonable doubt as to their structural strength or water-tightness will be rejected. No pipe or fitting shall be delivered until the certified test reports are approved by the Engineer.

2.2 Pipe, Fittings, Joints, Coatings and Linings

A. General: Furnish pipe and fittings of materials, joint types, sizes, strength classes, coatings and linings as indicated and specified.

B. Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings: Pipe and fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, and ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 except as otherwise specified herein.

1. General: Furnish maximum pipe lengths normally produced by the manufacturer except for fittings, closures and specials.

2. Design: All ductile iron pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 and shall be of the thickness class specified herein or shown on the drawings. The minimum thickness allowed shall be Special Class 50.

3. Joints: Mechanical and push-on joints for pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Flanged joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15. Gaskets shall be neoprene or other synthetic rubber material. Natural rubber gaskets will not be accepted.

4. Fittings: Fittings shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 and shall have a pressure rating of not less than that specified for the pipe. Fittings used with ductile iron pipe shall be ductile iron. Fittings for pipe with mechanical joints shall have mechanical joints. Fittings for pipe with push-on joints shall have either mechanical joints or push-on joints.

5. Coatings: Pipe and fittings shall be furnished with exterior bituminous coating conforming to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51.

6. Linings: Pipe and fitting interior linings shall be hydrogen sulfide resistant and conform to the following:

a. Calcium aluminate-mortar lining conforming to AWWA/ANSI C104/A21.4, a 40 mil ceramic quartz filled amine cured novalac epoxy lining, a 40 mil polyethylene lining in accordance with ASTM D 1248, or be PVC (polyvinyl chloride) lined.

7. Polyethylene Encasement: Pipe and fittings shall be installed with a polyethylene tube encasement having a thickness of 0.008" (8 mils) and conforming to Part 4.1.1 of ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5.

C. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Pressure Rated Plastic Pipe (SDR) and Fittings: Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2241, except as otherwise specified herein.

1. General: Furnish maximum pipe lengths normally produced by the manufacturer, except for fittings, closures and specials. Pipe shall be used only for pressure flow systems.

2. Materials: The pipe shall be made of PVC plastic pipe having a cell classification of 12A54

B or 12A54 C as defined in ASTM D 1784.

3. Design: Pressure flow systems, i.e., force mains, shall have the wall thickness shown on the plans, with a minimum wall thickness not less than SDR 32.5 with a minimum burst pressure not less than 400 psi conforming to pipe materials designation codes PVC 1120, PVC 1220, or PVC 2120.
 4. Joints: Pressure flow systems shall be joined in accordance with ASTM D 3139 with particular attention given to Part 5.3. Joints shall be push-on type only with the bell-end grooved to receive a gasket. Elastomeric seals (gaskets) shall have a basic polymer of synthetic rubber complying with ASTM F 477. Natural rubber gaskets will not be accepted.
 5. Fittings: Fittings for pressure flow systems shall be ductile iron or PVC. Ductile iron fittings shall be mechanical joint conforming to Part 2.D.3. PVC fittings shall have a minimum wall thickness conforming to SDR 32.5 and a minimum hydrostatic design stress of 400 psi conforming to pipe materials designation codes PVC 1120, PVC 1220, and PVC 2120.
- D.** Type PSM polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings: 4 through 15 inch diameter pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3034 and pipe having a diameter 18 inches through 27 inches shall conform to ASTM F 679 except as otherwise specified herein.
1. General: Furnish maximum pipe lengths normally produced by the manufacturer except for fittings, closures and specials.
 2. Materials: The pipe shall be made of PVC plastic having a cell classification of 12454 B or 12454 C or 13364 B as defined in ASTM D 1784.
 3. Design: Pipe shall have an integral bell and spigot joint. Wall thickness shall be SDR 35, SDR 26, or SDR 21 as shown on plans. If for any reason the depth of cover on SDR 35 pipe becomes greater than 15 feet, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer.
 4. Joints: Joint tightness shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Joints shall be push-on type only with the bell- end grooved to receive a gasket. Elastomeric seal (gasket) shall have a basic polymer of synthetic rubber conforming to ASTM F 477. Natural rubber gaskets will not be accepted.
 5. Fittings: Fittings defined as tee (T) or wye (Y) connections suitable for assembly to four (4) inch or six (6) inch building service lines shall be bell-end with a minimum wall thickness conforming to SDR 35 and shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. A special design is required for service connections 8 inches and larger. Saddle tees or wyes will not be permitted during sewer main installation.
- E.** Reinforced Concrete Pipe and Fittings: Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM C 76 except as otherwise specified herein.
1. General: Furnish maximum lengths normally produced by the manufacturer except for fittings, closures and specials.
 2. Design: Pipe shall be Class III, Class IV, or Class V, wall B as shown on Plans. Fine aggregate shall be natural sand conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 33. Reinforcement shall be circular. Modified or special designs are prohibited unless so

specified in the Special Provisions.

3. Joints: Pipe and fittings shall be furnished with either spigot groove type joint with O-ring gasket or steel end joint with spigot groove and O-ring gasket conforming to ASTM C 361 and ASTM C 443. The basic polymer for O-ring gaskets shall be synthetic rubber and shall conform to AWWA C 302.
 - a. Fittings and Specials: Provide strength equal to design D-loads of adjacent pipe and be fabricated as one of the following types:
 - b. Steel cylinder segments not less than U.S. No. 16 gauge lined with three-fourths (3/4) inch concrete or mortar and reinforced concrete exterior.
 - c. Concrete pipe sections shall be cut while still green, reinforcing exposed and welded together at junctions and miters. Splice shall be built up to nominal wall thickness with mortar or concrete. Miters shall not exceed 30 degrees at deflection angles between segments. Minimum center line curve radius shall not be less than twice the pipe diameter.
- F. Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Wastewater Pipe (8-inch diameter and larger)
1. General: This specification designates requirements for fiberglass glass-fiber reinforced thermosetting- resin pipe (RTRP) for the conveyance of wastewater. Pipe for gravity application shall conform to ASTM D 3262 for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe. Pipe for force main applications shall conform to ASTM D 3754 for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe. If ASTM D 3754 pipe is selected, its actual outside diameter shall be in accordance with AWWA C 950 Fiberglass Pressure Pipe.
 2. Materials: Material used in the manufacture of the pipe, fittings and specials shall conform to the following:
 - a. Resin Systems: The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin system with a proven history of performance in corrosive environments found in wastewater collection systems. The historical data shall have been acquired from a composite material of similar construction and composition as the proposed product. Certification of resin compounding shall be provided by the pipe manufacturer prior to shipment to the job site. One test to verify resin compounding may be required by the Engineer. The test shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer and shall be performed upon a sample of pipe obtained from the job site. The cost of the test shall be paid for by the Contractor and shall be included with the bid price for pipe. The test shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 2584 Standard Test Method for Ignition Loss of Cured Reinforced Resins.
 - b. Glass Reinforcements: The reinforcing glass fibers used to manufacture the components shall be of the highest quality commercial grade E-glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins.
 - c. Silica Sand: Sand shall be minimum 98% silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2%.
 - d. Additives: Resin additives, such as curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers, thixotropic agents, etc., when used, shall not detrimentally effect the performance of the product.
 - e. Elastomeric Gaskets: Gaskets shall meet ASTM F 477 and be supplied by qualified gasket manufacturers and be suitable for the service intended.

3. Stiffness: Pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA M45 for the size and strength. Minimum pipe stiffness at 5-percent deflection shall be 46-psi (3.2-kg/cm²) for gravity and pressure wastewater conduit as specified for all sizes when calculated in accordance with ASTM D 2412 Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.
4. Joints: Joint tightness shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4161 for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals. Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass sleeve couplings that utilize elastomeric sealing gaskets as the sole means to maintain joint water-tightness.
5. Fittings: Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 5685 Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting- Resin) Pressure Pipe Fittings or D 3840 Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Non-pressure Applications.

G. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)

1. General: Furnish maximum lengths normally produced by the manufacturer except for fittings, closures and specials.
2. Materials: All new pipe and fittings shall be solid wall high density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe, meeting the requirements of ASTM F 714 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) based on outside diameter, ASTM D 1248, ASTM D 3350. All HDPE pipe shall be marked with a green stripe to signify its use for sanitary sewer utilities.
 - a. The pipe shall be manufactured from high density high molecular weight polyethylene resin which conforms to ASTM D 1248. The pipe produced from this resin shall have a minimum cell classification of 345434C under ASTM D 3350.
 - b. The HDPE pipe shall have a wall thickness as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings with a minimum wall thickness conforming to DR11 with a working pressure rating of 160 psi. HDPE pipe diameters shown on plans are iron pipe sizes which provide the nominal inside diameter necessary to exceed the flow capacity of cement lined ductile iron pipe.
 - c. The pipe and fitting manufacturer shall certify that samples of his production pipe have undergone stress regression testing, evaluation, and validation in accordance with ASTM D 2837 and PPI TR-3. Under these procedures, the minimum hydrostatic design basis shall be certified by the pipe manufacturer to be 1600 psi at 73.4°F and 800 psi at 140°F.
 - d. As approved by the Engineer, electrofusion fittings may be allowed in lieu of fittings designed for butt fusion.
 - e. The HDPE pipe shall be provided to the project site in straight sections and shall not have been coiled at any time.

H. Polypropylene Pipe

1. General: Furnish maximum lengths normally produced by the manufacturer except for fittings, closures and specials.
2. For 12-inch to 24-inch pipe, polypropylene pipe shall have a double wall with a smooth interior and annular exterior corrugations and conform to ASTM F2764. For 30-inch and larger pipe sizes, polypropylene pipe shall have a triple wall with smooth interior and

exterior surfaces with inner corrugations and conform to ASTM F 2764. The pipe shall not be perforated unless otherwise specified.

3. For 12-inch to 60-inch pipe, pipe shall be joined with a dual-gasketed integral bell and spigot joint meeting the requirements of ASTM F2764.
4. The joint shall be watertight according to the requirements of ASTM D3212 and ASTM F2764 Section 7.10. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477. 12- through 60-inch diameters shall have a reinforced bell with a polymer composite band installed by the manufacturer.

I. Tees, Wyes, And Building Service Lines

1. General: All service lines are gravity. Tees, wyes, and building service lines shall be installed as shown on the Plans and Standard Drawings or specified herein. Saddles will only be allowed with the approval of the Engineer.
2. Materials: Material used in the manufacture of the pipe, fittings and specials shall conform to the following:
 - a. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Service Line Pipe and Fittings
 - i. Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F 628 Foamed Core DWV, ASTM D 2661 DWV.
 - ii. Joints: Joints shall be solvent-cemented. The cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2235.
 - b. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Service Line Pipe and Fittings
 - i. Pipe and fittings shall be made of PVC plastic pipe having a minimum cell classification of 12454 as defined in ASTM D 2241 or ASTM D 3034 for SDR26.
 - ii. Joints: Joints shall be of a push-on type with a bell-end grooved to receive a synthetic rubber gasket. Solvent welded joints are not allowed. The joint shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 3212.
 - c. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Service Line Pipe and Fittings
 - i. The pipe shall be manufactured from high density high molecular weight polyethylene resin which conforms to ASTM D 1248. The pipe produced from this resin shall have a minimum cell classification of 345434C under ASTM D 3350.
 - ii. As approved by the Engineer, electrofusion fittings may be allowed in lieu of fittings designed for butt fusion.
 - d. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) Service Line Pipe and Fittings: Refer to paragraph 2.2.B of this Section for requirements for DIP service line pipe and fittings.
3. Fittings:
 - a. All fittings shall be factory-produced and shall be designed for installation on the pipe to be used. Fittings shall be of the same quality and material as the pipe used.
 - b. Saddles for Tapping the Existing Sewer Pipe:
 - i. VCP sewer main: a plastic (PVC) strap on saddle with a neoprene gasket under the saddle shall be used.
 - c. Inserta Tee or approved equivalent may be used for connection to mains 8" and larger for the following main pipe materials:
 - i. VCP

2.3 Pipe Embedment Materials

- A.** Granular Bedding Material: All materials used for granular embedment for pipe bedding shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33 and shall meet the gradation identified in 312000.:
- B.** Concrete for embedment and encasement:
 - 1. Concrete shall test not less than a twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength of 3000 psi and shall otherwise conform to Section 3.10.C.5.
 - 2. Reinforcing steel when required shall be placed as shown on the Plans and shall conform to Section 3.10.C.6.

2.4 Backfill Materials

- A.** Granular Backfill Material: Granular backfill material shall meet the gradation requirements as outlined in Section 312000
- B.** Flowable backfill (CLSM): Flowable backfill (CLSM) shall meet the requirements as outlined in Section 312000.
- C.** Select Earth Backfill Material: Select earth backfill shall be finely divided job excavated material free from debris, organic matter, rocks larger than one (1) inch and/or frozen materials.
- D.** Other Earth Backfill: Other backfill may be job excavated material free from debris and organic matter. No rock greater than three-inches in diameter shall be placed in any trench excavation as backfill unless approved by the Engineer.

2.5 Tunneling, Boring and Jacking Materials

- A.** General: Furnish materials and necessary accessories with strengths, thicknesses, coatings, and fittings indicated, specified and/or necessary to complete the work.
- B.** Steel Liner Plate: Steel tunnel liner plates shall be new and with minimal oxidation. The design and shape of the liner plates shall be such that assembly can take place entirely from within the tunnel liner. Liner plates shall be capable of withstanding the ring thrust load and transmitting this from plate to plate. The minimum outside diameter shall be four (4) feet and the minimum wall thickness shall be United States Standard Gauge 12 (0.1094 inches). Sufficient sections shall be provided with one and one-half (1½) inch or larger grouting holes located near the centers so that when plates are installed there will be one line of holes on either side of the tunnel and one at the crown; the lower line of holes on each side shall not be more than eighteen (18) inches above the invert. The holes in each line shall not be more than five (5) feet apart and unless otherwise approved, shall be staggered. Bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A 153, A 307, F 3125 and A 449 as applicable. Steel liner plates shall have bolted joints in both longitudinal and circumferential planes. Stagger longitudinal joints in adjacent rings when assembling.
- C.** Steel Casings: Steel casings for bored or jacked construction shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 139 with a minimum diameter as shown on the Plans.
 - 1. Minimum wall thickness shall be in accordance with the following table:

Diameter of Casing- Inches	Nominal Wall Thickness-Inches	
	Under Railroads	All Other Uses
16	0.312	0.188
18	0.312	0.250
20	0.375	0.250
22	0.375	0.250
24	0.406	0.281
26	0.438	0.281
28	0.469	0.312
30	0.469	0.312
32	0.500	0.312
34	0.500	0.312
36	0.500	0.344

2. Steel shall be Grade B with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi under railroads and Grade A on all other uses.
 3. Steel pipe shall have welded joints in accordance with AWWA C 206.
- D. Reinforced Concrete Pipe:** Reinforced concrete pipe used as casing shall conform to ASTM C 76 except as otherwise specified under Part 2.2.E and as specified herein.
1. Design: Provide ASTM C 76 circular pipe of the strength class required for the jacking of pipe when determined by method set forth in the latest printing of Concrete Pipe Design Manual prepared by the American Concrete Pipe Association.
 2. Joints: Reinforced concrete pipe used for casing pipe shall be provided with steel end joint with a groove in the spigot end for an O-ring gasket. The O-ring gasket shall be synthetic rubber. Both joint and gasket shall otherwise conform to ASTM C 361.
 3. Interior Protection: Interior protection is NOT required for reinforced concrete pipe used for casing conduit.
- E. Casing Conduit Grout:** Casing conduit grout shall be a pumpable grout resulting in minimum set strength of 400 psi in 28 days.
- F. Sand:** Sand used as fill in casing conduits shall be a clean sand and thoroughly dry. All sand fill shall conform to the requirements under Section 3.10.C.5.
- G. Pipe Supports shall conform to the following:**
1. Casing Spacers: Casing spacer shall be a two-piece shell or band made from T-304 stainless steel of a minimum 14 gauge thickness. The shell/band shall have risers made of 10 gauge T-304 stainless steel and have a PVC liner. The bearing surface (skid or runner) shall be made of an ultra-high molecular weight polymer, glass reinforced polyester, or fiberglass reinforced nylon. The shell/band shall be bolted together with T-304 stainless steel bolts. The configuration of the carrier pipe in the casing pipe shall be centered. End seals shall be made by the same manufacturer as the casing spacers and shall use stainless steel bands to hold end seals to pipes.
 2. Wood Skids: Wood skids shall be provided as indicated on the Plans. The wood shall be treated with a preservative as approved by the Engineer. Cut surfaces shall be given two (2)

heavy brush coats of the same preservative. If PVC pipe is used as the carrier pipe, the wood skids shall be compatible with the PVC pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for Site Preparation as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

3.2 General

A. See Section 312000 for Site Preparation.

B. Sewage Bypass Pumping

1. General: If required to complete the construction of the project, the Contractor shall provide bypass pumping system to prevent flooding upstream of the project or the spill of sewage from the existing collection system.
2. Submittals: Submit a detailed bypass pumping plan with sufficient information to allow the Engineer to determine the acceptability of the pumping system, including the following:
 - i. Bypass pumping phasing plan with exhibits and descriptions for each phase, including a schedule for installation and maintenance of bypass pumping system, and staging areas for pumps
 - ii. Bypass pump sizes, capacity, number of each size to be onsite and power requirements
 - iii. Size, length, material, location, and method of installation for suction and discharge piping
 - iv. Standby power generator size and location
 - v. Road crossing details, if necessary
 - vi. Method of noise control for each pump and/or generator
 - vii. Flow and head calculations including friction loss for the length and type of pipe and static head
 - viii. Bypass pump curve(s) showing pump operating range
 - ix. Daily operations of the pump(s) and the maintenance of the pump(s) during the non-working hours
 - x. Calculation of available time between pump failure and flooding, backups, etc.
3. Temporary Bypass Pumping System: All bypass pumping system materials shall be suitable for contact with domestic sanitary sewage. The bypass pumping system shall include the following components:
 - i. Bypass pump(s) with sufficient capacity to pump the peak daily flow rates

- ii. Backup pump(s) on site to provide 100% redundancy; backup pumps shall be isolated from the primary system by a valve
 - iii. Bypass pumping control system
 - iv. Bypass pumping system failure alarm(s)
 - v. Discharge piping with leak-free joints
4. Temporary Pumps: Pumps utilized in the bypass pumping system shall be self-priming and non-clog type capable of passing a non-compressible four-inch (4") sphere, designed for pumping domestic sewage containing solids and stringy materials. Engine exhaust shall be invisible, without objectionable fumes, smoke, oil mist, or carbon particles.
 5. Noise Control: Bypass pumping system components shall not have excessive noise levels and shall be restricted to a maximum of seventy decibels (70 dB) at a distance of 50 feet. If pumping is required on a 24-hour basis, engines shall be equipped in a manner to keep noise to a minimum.
 6. Sewage Spills: Violations of any state or federal laws caused by sewage spills shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Should any liquid or solid matter from the sewer collection system be spilled, discharged, leaked or otherwise deposited to the open environment as a result of the bypass operations, Contractor shall be responsible for all cleanup and disinfection of the affected area and all associated costs. The Contractor shall also be responsible for notifying the Owner, sewer system operating personnel, and appropriate regulatory agencies and performing all required cleanup operations at no additional cost to the Owner.
 7. Wet Weather Conditions: The Contractor shall not perform bypass pumping of sewage if rain events are eminent. MSP shall have the ultimate authority with respect to delaying bypass pumping and associated sewer work due to weather conditions. The Contractor shall comply with any decisions made by MSP which delay bypass pumping and associated sewer work due to weather with no additional cost to the Owner. If wet weather or peak sewage flows exceed the bypass pumping capacity, pumping shall be suspended and all sewage flow shall be returned to the existing or new sewer pipe.

3.3 Excavation

A. Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for pipeline excavation for open cut, tunneling, boring, and jacking as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

B. General

The terms "excavation" and "trenching" shall mean the removal and subsequent handling of all material required to perform the work.

1. All pipeline excavation work shall be accomplished under supervision of a person experienced with the materials and procedures which will provide protection to existing improvements, including utilities and the proposed pipeline.
2. The alignment, depth, and pipe subgrades of all sewer trenches shall be determined by a laser beam parallel to the sewer invert.
3. When pipe is to be installed in embankment or fill, the embankment shall be constructed in

accordance with APWA section 312000 and shall be built up to a plane at least 18 inches above the top of the pipe prior to the excavation of the sewer trench.

4. The Contractor shall not open more trench in advance of pipe laying than is necessary. Four hundred (400) feet will be the maximum length of open trench allowed on any line under construction. All open trenches shall be adequately protected.
5. In the event hazardous wastes as defined by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (PL94-580) are encountered, work shall be halted and the Engineer shall be notified. Work shall be resumed only after the Engineer notifies the Contractor. Regulation of removal, handling and disposal of hazardous wastes is the responsibility of Federal and State agencies.

C. Classification of Excavated Material

No classification of excavated materials will be made. Excavation and trenching work shall include the removal and subsequent handling of all materials excavated or otherwise removed in performance of the contract work regardless of the type, character, composition, or condition thereof. See Section 311000 "Site Clearing".

D. Removal of Water

The Contractor shall provide and maintain adequate dewatering equipment to remove and dispose of all surface and groundwater entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

All excavations for concrete structures or trenches which extend down to or below static groundwater elevations shall be dewatered by lowering and maintaining the groundwater surface beneath such excavations a distance of not less than 12-inches below the bottom of the excavation.

Surface water shall be diverted or otherwise prevented from entering excavated areas or trenches to the greatest extent practicable without causing damage to adjacent property.

The Contractor will be held responsible for the condition of any pipe or conduit which he may use for drainage purposes, and all such pipes or conduits shall be left clean and free of sediment.

E. Blasting

Blasting: When blasting is permitted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall use the utmost care to protect life and property. The Contractor shall obtain any required permits from the agency having site jurisdiction and shall comply with all laws, ordinances, and the applicable safety code requirements and regulations relative to the handling, storage and use of explosives and protection of life and property, and he shall be responsible for all damage caused by his or his subcontractor's operations.

The Contractor shall provide insurance as required by the Contract Documents before performing any blasting. The governing agency shall be notified at least 24 hours before blasting operations begin.

F. No Blasting Areas

No Blasting Areas: No blasting of any kind for rock excavations or any other purpose will be allowed unless noted otherwise on the Plans or permitted by the Engineer.

3.4 Open-Cut Method (Trenching)

- A.** General: Excavations for pipelines shall be accomplished by the open-cut method (trenching) except as specified or approved by the Engineer. Trenching shall be with a minimum inconvenience and disturbance to the general public.

The Contractor shall sort and stockpile the excavated material so the proper material is available for backfill.

- B.** Trench Depths: All trenches shall be excavated to depths required for proper pipe embedment. Overdepth excavation shall be required when the subgrade is unstable. Overdepth excavations shall be backfilled with granular pipe embedment material unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

- C.** Trench Walls: Undercutting of trench walls is not permitted.

D. Trench Widths

1. Minimum Widths: Minimum trench widths shall be in accordance with the Plans, Standard Drawings, and manufacturers' recommendations.
2. Maximum Widths: The allowable maximum trench widths hereinafter specified apply only to that portion of the trench below the horizontal plane parallel to and six (6) inches above the top of the pipe. The allowable maximum widths may be exceeded at manholes, bore pits, tees, and in unstable earth material. Where the maximum trench width is exceeded the Contractor shall provide the appropriate strength class of pipe embedment to provide safe support strength to the pipeline.
3. When the side clearance exceeds two and one-half (2.5) times the outside pipe diameter at either side of a flexible conduit, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility at no additional cost to the Owner to provide bedding adequate to develop the required lateral support for the pipe and/or provide a pipe of sufficient strength class to accommodate the loading conditions as approved by the Engineer.
4. Trench Slope: The trench width above a horizontal plane six (6) inches above the top of the pipe may vary and side sloping is permissible unless otherwise specified.
5. Trench Shields: When trench shields are utilized by the Contractor, said shields or any part thereof shall not extend lower than twelve (12) inches above the top of the proposed pipeline nor shall the maximum allowable trench width be exceeded.
6. Sheeting and Shoring: Except where banks are cut back on a stable slope, excavation for structures and trenches shall be properly and substantially sheeted, braced, or shored as necessary to prevent caving or sliding, to provide protection for workmen and the work, and to provide protection for existing structures and facilities. Sheeting, bracing, and shoring shall be designed and built to withstand all loads that might be caused by earth movement or pressure and shall be rigid, maintaining shape and position under all circumstances.

Trench sheeting shall not be pulled unless pipe strength is sufficient to carry trench loads

based on trench width to the back of sheeting.

Sheeting shall not be pulled after backfilling.

Where trench sheeting is left in place, such sheeting shall not be braced against the pipe, but shall be supported in a manner which will preclude concentrated loads or horizontal thrusts on the pipe. Cross braces installed above the pipe to support sheeting may be removed after pipe embedment has been completed.

- E. Maximum Trench Widths for Reinforced Concrete and Ductile Iron Pipe: When reinforced concrete and ductile iron pipe is utilized, the strength class and the maximum allowable trench width will be shown on the Plans.
- F. Option to Trenching: Contractor may perform excavation by tunneling methods as set forth herein at no additional cost to the Owner provided prior written approval for each such location is obtained from the Engineer.

3.5 Tunneling, Boring and Jacking

- A. General: Tunneling includes all underground horizontal excavations necessary to install the pipeline. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, prior to actual work, a written description of his proposed tunneling operation. It shall include the types and locations of shafts, methods to provide safe support strength for the pipeline when the shafts or bore pits exceed maximum allowable trench widths and other features that would affect the pipeline.

Tunneling shall be done with a minimum inconvenience and disturbance to the general public and abutting property owners.

- B. Tunnel Cross Section: The tunnel shall be circular in cross section and of the size specified. Alternate size and shape may be submitted for consideration by the Engineer.
- C. Construction
 1. General: All tunnel excavation shall provide an excavation conforming to the outside diameter of the casing and/or carrier conduit. The excavation shall be to an alignment and grade which will allow the carrier conduit to be installed to proper line and grade as shown on the Plans and as established in Section 3.6.D.
 2. Excavation: Conduct excavation in a manner to prevent disturbing overlying and adjacent material. Perform dewatering and chemical soil stabilization or grouting if necessary, due to existing field conditions.

3.6 – Installation

A. Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the installation of gravity and pressure pipelines and appurtenances as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

B. General

All pipeline installations shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Governmental Requirements: Sanitary sewer line installation shall comply with applicable State and County Health and Environment Department requirements.
2. Trench Dewatering: Contractor shall maintain a dry and stable trench, obtain necessary permits, and provide for the proper method of discharging such water from the work site at all times until pipeline installation is completed to the extent that hydrostatic pressure flotation or other adverse effects will not result in damage to the pipeline.

Proper dewatering techniques are the Contractor's responsibility. All work performed by the Contractor which is adversely affected by his failure to adequately dewater trenches will be subject to rejection by the Engineer. The Contractor shall repair and/or replace the affected pipeline without additional compensation.

3. Drainage Course Crossing Encasement: Any pipeline crossing a well-defined drainage course having less than three (3) feet of cover over the pipe shall be encased in concrete. The length of encasement shall be as shown on the Plans or if not shown as specified by the Engineer.
4. Trench Shoring and Bracing: All shoring, bracing or blocking shall be furnished and installed as necessary to preserve and maintain exposed excavation faces, to protect existing improvements, to protect the proposed pipeline and to provide for safety.

Shoring or other methods for support of trench walls is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be accomplished by methods that will not adversely affect pipeline alignment, grade and/or structural integrity.

All bracing, sheeting and/or shoring installed below a horizontal plane six (6) inches above top of proposed pipe shall not be disturbed or removed after pipe and/or pipe embedment has been installed unless otherwise specified. The bottom skids of a trench shield shall not extend lower than twelve (12) inches above top of proposed pipe.

5. Pipe Embedments: All pipe embedment shall conform to Class B First Class Modified unless otherwise specified. Installation shall be in strict conformance with instructions for the appropriate Class being utilized.
6. All Class A concrete embedments for rigid conduits shall begin and end at a pipe joint.
7. Bedding Installation
 - i. The trench subgrade shall be prepared to provide a uniform and continuous pipe support between pipe bells and joints.
 - ii. Place and densify embedment material by shovel slicing or vibrating and prepare embedment material so that the pipe will be true to line and grade after installation.
 - iii. After each pipe has been brought to grade, aligned, and placed in final position, deposit and densify by shovel slicing sufficient bedding material under the pipe haunches and on each side of the pipe to hold the pipe in proper position during subsequent pipe jointing, bedding, and backfilling operations. Place bedding material uniformly and simultaneously on each side of the pipe to prevent lateral displacement.

- iv. Place pipe that is to be bedded in Class A (concrete) embedment in proper position on temporary supports consisting of wood blocks or bricks with wood wedges. When necessary, anchor or weight the pipe to prevent flotation when the concrete is placed.
- v. Place concrete for Class A (concrete) embedment or encasement uniformly on each side of the pipe and deposit at approximately its final position. Do not move concrete more than five (5) feet from its point of placement.
- vi. If unstable subgrade conditions are encountered and it is determined by the Engineer that the bedding specified will not provide suitable support for the pipe, additional excavation to the limits determined by the Engineer will be required. This additional excavation shall be backfilled with material approved by the Engineer.

vii. Pipe Embedment Designations and Descriptions

- a. Class A. Embedment - Concrete Cradle. Arch or Encasement
 - 1) All Class A embedments require a MCIB A 480-1-4-0.542 concrete mix as designated by the Mid-West Concrete Industry Board, Inc., Kansas City, Missouri, except as otherwise specified. After initial set of concrete, one (1) foot of backfill material should be placed over the conduit or concrete. The backfill above this point shall not be placed nor sheeting removed until at least forty-eight (48) hours after placement of the concrete. Time requirements may be adjusted by the Engineer to obtain structural integrity.
 - 2) Class A embedments for all pipe shall be installed with reinforcing steel of not be less than $p = 0.4\%$, where p is the ratio of the area of steel to the area of concrete, or as otherwise specified. Reinforcing steel shall be uniformly spaced and have a minimum lap of sixteen (16) bar diameters.
- b. Class B Embedment - The pipe shall be bedded in granular material, with a minimum thickness below the pipe as specified in Section 312000.
 - 1) First Class: The granular material shall be placed to the horizontal center line of the pipe. The backfill from the horizontal center line to a level not less than twelve (12) inches above the top of pipe shall be carefully placed select earth backfill compacted to eighty-five percent (85%) of maximum density at an optimum moisture $\pm 2\%$ as defined in AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D 698. The select material shall be free from debris, organic matter, frozen material and rocks larger than one (1) inch. Class IV and Class V embedment materials, as defined in ASTM D 2321, shall not be used for bedding, haunching, or initial backfill of flexible pipe.
 - 2) First Class Modified: The backfill shall be the same as for First Class except all of the material used to a level not less than six (6) inches above the top of the pipe bell coupling shall be bedding aggregate.
 - 3) Class C Embedment The pipe shall be bedded in granular material with a minimum thickness beneath the pipe as specified in Section 312000.

It shall be sliced under the haunches of the pipe to a height one-sixth (1/6) of the outside diameter of the pipe. Backfill above the bedding to a point twelve (12) inches above the top of pipe, shall be carefully placed select earth backfill compacted to eighty-five percent (85%) of maximum density as defined in AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D 698.

8. Tees, Wyes and Building Service Lines: Tees, wyes, and building service lines shall be installed as shown on the Plans or specified herein.
- i. Tees, wyes and saddles shall be installed at forty-five (45) degrees with pipe springline for pipe sizes 8 through 16 inch diameter. Tees, wyes and saddles shall not be installed in pipe sizes greater than or equal to eighteen (18) inch diameter.
 - ii. Building service lines shall be installed with a straight alignment and at a uniform grade not less than two (2) percent unless otherwise specified and shall be embedded with Class B embedment. When a building service line grade exceeds twenty (20) percent, pipeline anchors shall be installed as required under Section 3.6.B.12, with the first anchor not more than twelve (12) nor less than seven (7) feet upstream of the tee or wye.
 - iii. The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record for submittal to the Engineer of location, size and direction of each tee, wye, saddle and/or location, size and length of each building service line. Locations shall use the pipeline stationing as shown on the Plans or the distance from the first downstream manhole. In the event such records are not kept or are lost before final acceptance of the work, the required information shall be redetermined by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - iv. Saddles will not be allowed unless approved by the Engineer.
 - v. Service lines shall be terminated and capped one foot on the public side of Right of Way or easement lines.
 - vi. Tracer wire shall be installed along the top of service laterals. The wire shall have HDPE insulation, be no smaller than 12 gauge, and intended for underground applications. The tracer wire shall be green in color. Tracer wires shall terminate at the ground surface inside a tracer box. Tracer box lids shall be green in color. Tracer wire shall be grounded to a minimum one pound magnesium anode at the sewer line.
9. Gravity Sewers: All gravity sewers shall be installed to the alignment, elevation, slope, and with pipe embedment as specified and/or shown on the Plans. Maintain the following tolerances from true alignment and grade between adjacent manholes:

Alignment	6 inches
Grade	+1 inch

Joint deflection shall not exceed the maximum allowable deflection per joint according to AWWA C 600. Only one correction for alignment and/or grade shall be made between adjacent manholes.

10. Pressure Sewers (Force Main): All pressure sewers shall be installed with required pipe embedment to depths shown on the Plans (not less than 42 inches) and to a continuous slope when not shown. Approved air relief valves shall be installed at all locations shown on the Plans or where required by the Engineer.
11. The Contractor shall block and anchor the pipeline to accommodate thrust and testing forces at pipe deflections, bends, tees, and plugs in accordance with the Contract Documents. All damage caused by the Contractor's failure to provide adequate thrust supports shall be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
12. Anchors: Pipelines shall be anchored in accordance with the table below:

PIPELINE ANCHORS

<u>Percent of Grade</u> (Feet)	<u>Center to Center</u> <u>Max. Spacing</u>
20 – 35	36
35 – 50	24
50	16

The anchor shall be of concrete or other material approved by the Engineer. Concrete anchors shall have a minimum thickness of twelve (12) inches. The anchor shall extend not less than one (1) foot into undisturbed earth on the sides and bottom and one (1) foot above top of pipe. In incompressible material, the above dimensions may be six (6) inches each side and bottom. The anchor shall support a joint fitting.

13. Pipe Laying: All pipe shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified herein.
- i. Pipe laying shall not proceed if the trench width as measured at the top of pipe exceeds the maximum allowable trench width. If this occurs, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a better bedding for the pipe or a pipe that provides safe supporting strength.
 - ii. All pipe and fittings shall be stored and handled with care to prevent damage thereto. Do not use hooks to transport or handle pipe or fittings. Do not drop pipe or fittings.
 - iii. Rejected pipe and fittings shall be marked and removed from the Project Site at no cost to the Owner. All pipe and fittings shall be examined for soundness and specification compliance prior to placement in the trench, and rejected pipe or fittings shall not be incorporated into the pipeline. Check the class or pipe strength to be sure proper pipe is installed.
 - iv. Clean joint contact surfaces prior to jointing. Use lubricants, primers, or adhesives as recommended by the pipe or joint manufacturer.
 - v. Pipe installation shall begin at the lowest point and precede uninterrupted upgrade without gaps unless otherwise approved, in writing, by the Engineer.
 - vi. Unless otherwise required, lay all pipe straight between manholes. Excavate bell holes for each pipe joint. When jointed, the pipe shall form a true and smooth pipeline.
 - vii. Pipe connecting to a structure shall be supported with Class A embedment, cradle or encasement to the first joint outside the structure excavation. If flexible wall connections are used, Class B embedment may be used in lieu of concrete embedment provided the height of backfill does not result in loads exceeding the pipe's safe supporting strength.
 - viii. All pipelines shall be plugged at the end of each day's progress. Plugs or other positive methods of sealing shall be utilized at all times to protect any existing system from entrance of storm water or other foreign matter.
 - ix. When a sanitary sewer line crosses an existing pipeline and the clearance is less than two (2) feet, special embedment may be required.
14. Connection of Pipes of Dissimilar Materials: The connection of pipes of different materials shall be made using an approved transition coupling and shall provide a permanent and watertight

connection that will withstand the hydrostatic test pressure and prevent the offset of the joint within the coupling.

C. Detailed Installation Requirements

All pipes shall be installed in accordance with the following standards:

1. ASTM D 2321 ADS Solid Wall, ADS Composite Wall ASTM D 2321 PVC Solid Wall, PVC Composite Wall
2. ANSI/AWWA C 600 Ductile Iron Pipe
3. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Installed in accordance with American Concrete Pipe Association's "Installation Manual"
4. Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Wastewater Pipe
 - i. Gravity Sewer: Installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839 Standard Guide for Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
 - ii. Force Main: Installed in accordance with AWWA Manual M45, Fiberglass Pipe Design
5. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Joints: Assembled in accordance with ASTM D 2657 - Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

D. Casing and Carrier Conduits

Casing and carrier conduits shall be installed at required locations by methods acceptable to the Engineer. Installation of the carrier conduit shall be completed prior to installation of the adjacent portions of the pipeline to allow for adjustments.

1. Casings Types
 - i. Steel Casing Pipe: Steel casing pipe is a flexible conduit and shall be designed to conform with one of the following design concepts (other methods may be submitted to the Engineer for approval).
 - a. Method A: The steel casing conduit is considered a temporary construction means for the installation of the carrier conduit; therefore cathodic and corrosion protection is not required provided that the carrier and its joints are structurally designed to withstand all possible loadings (live, earth and superimposed) which would otherwise be supported by the casing conduit, and to withstand all pressures necessary to install the required grout. All exterior voids around the casing conduits shall be filled with casing conduit grout (see Section 2.5.E). Interior void between the carrier and casing conduits shall be filled with sand conforming to Section 3.10.C.5. Sand shall be applied under pressure to fill all of the voids without adversely affecting the carrier conduit, joints, alignment and grade.
 - b. Method B: The steel casing conduit is considered a permanent installation to protect the carrier conduit and to support all loads; therefore cathodic and

corrosion protection and watertight removable end seals are required for the casing conduit. Care shall be exercised to prevent the carrier conduit from floating and receiving any load transfer from the casing conduit unless it is designed for such loading. The void between casing and carrier conduits shall be treated as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings. Cathodic and corrosion protection for method B shall be provided by two magnesium anodes, one at each end of the casing pipe, with a lead wire connected to the encasement pipe by thermite welding.

ii. Reinforced Concrete Casing Pipe: Reinforced concrete casing pipe is a rigid conduit and shall be installed in accordance with recommended procedures in the latest printing of the Concrete Pipe Design Manual prepared by American Concrete Pipe Association.

2. Casing Installation: Installation of casing shall be supervised by a foreman experienced in such work. Casing shall be installed by a combination of augering and jacking. Alignment and gradient shall be such that the carrier conduit can be installed to line and grade shown on the Plans.

Welding shall be performed by a person experienced with the type of welding necessary. All welds shall conform to AWWA C 206.

3. Liner Plate Installation: Liner plates shall be assembled immediately following the excavation. Advance liner plates or casing continuously with excavation. All voids between liner and surrounding earth shall be filled with casing conduit grout forced in under pressure. As the pumping through any hole is completed, it shall be plugged to prevent the back-flow of grout. After lining installation is complete, it shall be cleaned of all debris and all leaks sealed.

4. Carrier Conduit Installation: After completion of the installation of the casing, the carrier conduit shall be carefully pushed or pulled through the casing in a manner that will maintain proper jointing of the pipe joints and provide required gradient and alignment. Pipe skids shall be provided as indicated on the Plans. The skids shall be securely strapped to the pipe with steel strapping material at least three-quarters (3/4) inch wide.

5. Sand Fill: The annular space between lining and sewer pipe shall be filled with sand from end seal to end seal unless otherwise specified. The fill shall be placed inside the casing in a manner that will not disturb the alignment and/or grade of the sewer pipe. Sand used in casing conduits shall be as specified in Section 3.10.C.5. Sand shall be blown into the casing so that all space is filled.

6. End Seals: Construct end seals after sewer pipe has been installed and approved. End seals shall be manufactured end seals, concrete plugs with allowances for water flow, or brick shall be in accordance with ASTM C 32, Grade SS or SM and mortar in accordance with ASTM C 270.

7. Initial Testing: Air pressure and/or exfiltration test as required shall be successfully performed on the carrier conduit prior to filling the void between casing and carrier conduits with sand or the sealing of the ends of the casing conduit.

8. Carrier Conduit Installed Without Casing: Carrier conduits installed without casing shall be assembled at the entrance to the auger hole and carefully pushed or jacked through the opening using a method designed to prevent disturbing the assembled joints. Auger holes shall be sized to accommodate the carrier conduit with a minimum of annular space around

the conduit. When finally in place, carrier conduit shall be true to the line and grade required on the Plans.

3.7 – Backfill

A. Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment to properly backfill trenches and structures as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

B. General

Trench backfill shall be in accordance with Section 2.4 except as modified herein.

C. Backfilling in Street or Alley Right of Way and Under Pavement

Backfill under areas to be paved shall be in accordance with Section 2.4.

D. Backfill Around Structures

1. No backfill shall be placed over or around any structure until the concrete or mortar has attained a minimum strength of 2000 psi and can sufficiently support the loads imposed by the backfill without damage.
2. The Contractor shall use utmost care to avoid any wedging action between the side of the excavation and the structure that would cause any movement of the structure. Any damage caused by premature or unbalanced backfill or by the use of equipment on or near a structure will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
3. No rock larger than three (3) inches maximum dimension shall be placed within one (1) foot of the exterior surface of any structure.
4. Backfill around structures in street or alley Right of Way from the bottom of the structure to the bottom of the subgrade shall meet the requirements of Section 2.4.

3.8 – Restoration

A. Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the surface restoration of private and public properties that are disturbed by construction as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

B. General

The Contractor shall restore the project site to conditions equal to or better than those existing prior to entry unless otherwise specified.

1. Maintain adequate safety signs, barricades and lights until final restoration of work area is completed.

2. Public property shall be restored to the requirements of the public body having jurisdiction.

C. Clean-Up

The Contractor, upon completion of installation and backfill operations, shall prepare the area for final grading including but not limited to the following items:

1. Clean-up shall follow the backfilling operations as closely as possible.
2. Excess material shall be removed from the site including material that has washed into the stream beds, storm water facilities, streets, etc.
3. Tools, equipment and construction material shall be removed except for in designated storage areas along the pipeline route.
4. Restore surface and sub-surface drainage and provide temporary erosion control measures in accordance with Section 312500.

D. Finished Grading

The Contractor shall finish grade the area to lines and grades shown on the Plans or if not shown to those that existed prior to the area being disturbed. Special attention shall be directed to assure surface drainage. The area shall be smoothed by raking or dragging.

E. Seeding

Seeding shall be in accordance with Section 329200.

F. Sodding

Sodding shall be in accordance with Section 329200.

G. Pavement Replacement

1. General
 - i. Replacement of pavement shall proceed in accordance with the traffic control plans and/or approved construction schedule.
 - ii. Prior to pavement replacement, all edges that were previously cut but have been subsequently damaged shall be recut and all adjacent undermined and heaved pavement shall be removed.
 - iii. Removed pavement shall be replaced in conformance with the requirements of applicable portions of Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving".
 - iv. Non-Standard Pavement: Pavement sections not conforming to Section 321216 of these specifications shall be replaced in accordance with requirements of the jurisdictional agency.

H. Fences

1. Contractor shall replace all fencing to match existing fence.

I. Walls

Retaining and architectural walls, if disturbed or damaged, shall be restored architecturally and structurally to conditions not less than that which existed prior to construction.

J. Trees, Shrubs, and Bushes

Any tree, shrub, or bush as shown on the Plans as "replaced" shall be of the same species as the removed tree, shrub, or bush. Any tree, shrub, or bush species that is prohibited by local restrictions shall be substituted with a related species. Replacement planting shall conform to the guidelines ANSI-Z60.1-2004 "American Standard for Nursery Stock" specified by the American Nursery and Landscape Association.

3.9 - Testing

A. Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the performance of any and all acceptance tests as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

B. General

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials and reports for the required acceptance tests. All pipelines, including building service lines, shall undergo and pass all required tests to determine soundness and workmanship. Pipelines that do not conform to the project requirements shall be repaired and/or replaced and shall be retested until the pipeline meets the project requirements. Test results shall be recorded by the Contractor and a copy shall be submitted to the Engineer. No testing of the piping system shall be performed before backfill and compaction operations have been completed.

C. Alignment and Grade

Alignment, grade and visible defects shall be checked as follows:

1. Visual Internal Inspection
 - i. Contractor shall clean pipe of excess mortar, joint sealant and other dirt and debris prior to inspection.
 - ii. Sewer will be inspected by flashing a light between manholes and/or by physical passage to determine the presence of any misaligned, displaced, or broken pipe and other defects.
2. Television Inspection: Sewer line installations shall be inspected by closed circuit television at the Contractor's expense.

D. Infiltration - Exfiltration

Hydrostatic or air pressure tests shall be conducted on sewers before acceptance by the Owner. For sewers with a diameter less than twenty-four (24) inches, the infiltration-exfiltration shall not exceed fifty (50) gallons per day per inch of nominal diameter per mile of sewer line for any section of the system. For sewers with a diameter twenty-four (24) inches or greater, infiltration-exfiltration shall not exceed three thousand six

hundred (3600) gallons per day per mile of pipe.

1. Infiltration: Where sewers are laid within the ground water table, infiltration testing shall be conducted. Where evidence of infiltration is discovered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall install weirs or other suitable flow rate measuring devices adequate to determine to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the specified infiltration limit is not exceeded for that section of gravity sewer. Where the specified infiltration limit is exceeded, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective section of pipeline at no additional cost to the Owner. Following repair of the pipeline, the Contractor shall remeasure infiltration flow rates and make additional repairs until an acceptable infiltration flow rate is achieved.
2. Exfiltration: Exfiltration tests shall be performed by the Contractor using one or a combination of methods as set forth below. Each section of gravity pipeline between manholes and/or structures shall be tested after backfill has been completed.

i. Hydrostatic Tests for Gravity Systems

- a. Test section shall be filled not less than twelve (12) hours prior to testing. Refill test section prior to performing test.
- b. Perform at depths of water as measured above center line of pipe of not less than 2 feet nor more than 10 feet (consideration shall be given for water table above said center line). Maintain test as necessary to locate all leaks but not less than two hours.

ii. Hydrostatic Tests for Pressure Systems

- a. Conformance Procedure: Perform hydrostatic pressure and leakage tests. Conform to AWWA C 600 procedures as modified herein. Tests shall apply to all pressure sewers.
- b. Sectionalizing: Test in segments between sectionalizing valves, between a sectionalizing valve and a test plug, or between test plugs. Contractor shall furnish and install test plugs at no additional cost to the Owner, including all anchors, braces, and other devices to withstand hydrostatic pressure on plugs. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to public or private property caused by failure of plugs. Limit fill rate of line to available venting capacity.

- c. Pressure Test: Conduct at 1.5 times maximum operating pressure determined by the following formula:

$$P_{pt} = (1.5) (.433) (OP-GE), \text{ in which}$$

P_{pt} = test pressure in psi at gauge elevation

OP = operating pressure in feet as indicated for highest elevation of the hydraulic gradient on each section of the line

GE = elevation in feet at center line of gauge.

Perform pressure tests satisfactorily prior to determining leakage.

- d. Leakage Test: Conduct at the maximum operating pressure as determined by the following formula:

$$Plt = 0.433 (OP-GE), \text{ in which}$$

Plt = test pressure in psi at gauge elevation

OP and GE – as defined from pressure test formula

(see above) All joints shall be watertight and
free from leaks

iii. Air Testing of Gravity Systems

- a. Contractor may perform air tests for all pipe (except concrete and fiberglass) for all sizes.
- b. Furnish all facilities required including necessary piping connection, test pumping equipment, pressure gauges, bulkheads, regulator to avoid overpressurization, and all miscellaneous items required.
- c. The pipe plug for introducing air to the sewer line shall be equipped with two taps. One tap will be used to introduce air into the line being tested through suitable valves and fittings, so that the input air may be regulated. The second tap will be fitted with valves and fittings to accept a pressure test gauge indicating internal pressure in the sewer pipe. Additional valve and fitting will be incorporated on the tap used to check internal pressure so that a second test gauge may be attached to the internal pressure tap. The pressure test gauge will also be used to indicate loss of air pressure due to leaks in the sewer line.
- d. The pressure test gauge shall meet the following minimum

specifications: Size (diameter) 4.5 inches

Pressure Range 0 -15 psi

Figure Intervals 1 psi increments

Minor Subdivisions 0.05 psi

Pressure Tube Bourdon Tube or diaphragm

Accuracy $\pm 0.25\%$ of maximum scale reading

Dial White coated aluminum with black lettering,
270° arc and mirror edge

Pipe Connection Low male 1/2 inch N.P.T.

Calibration data will be supplied with all pressure test gauges. Certification of pressure test gauge will be required from the gauge manufacturer. This certification and calibration data will be available to the Engineer whenever air tests are performed.

Gravity sewer pipe shall be air-tested in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F 1417.

- e. Plug ends of line and cap or plug all connections to withstand internal pressure. One of the plugs provided must have two taps for connecting equipment. After connecting air control equipment to the air hose, monitor air pressure so that internal pressure does not exceed 5.0 psig. After reaching 4.0 psig, throttle the air supply to maintain between 4.0 and 3.5 psig for at least two (2) minutes in order to allow equilibrium between air temperature and pipe walls. During this time, check all plugs to detect any leakage. If plugs are found to leak, bleed off air, tighten plugs, and again begin supplying

air. After temperature has stabilized, the pressure is allowed to decrease to 3.5 psig. At 3.5 psig, begin timing to determine the time required for pressure to drop to 2.5 psig. If the time in seconds for the air pressure to decrease from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig is greater than that shown in the table below, the pipe shall be presumed free of defects.

Pipe Diameter (in)	Minimum Time (min:sec)	Length for Minimum Time (ft)	Time for Longer Length (sec) L = Total Length
4	3:46	597	0.380 * L
6	5:40	398	0.854 * L
8	7:34	298	1.520 * L
10	9:26	239	2.374 * L
12	11:20	199	3.418 * L
15	14:10	159	5.342 * L
18	17:00	133	7.692 * L
21	19:50	114	10.470 * L
24	22:40	99	13.674 * L
27	25:30	88	17.306 * L
30	28:20	80	21.366 * L
33	31:10	72	25.852 * L
36	34:00	66	30.768 * L
42	39:48	57	41.883 * L
48	45:34	50	54.705 * L

If air test fails to meet above requirements, repeat test as necessary after all leaks and defects have been repaired and backfilled. Prior to acceptance, all constructed sewer lines shall satisfactorily pass the low pressure air test.

- f. If the maintenance of existing flow in a pipe is necessary and air pressure testing is not possible, the Contractor shall perform closed circuit television inspection of the pipe at the Contractor's expense.
- iv. In areas where ground water is known to exist, install a one-half inch diameter capped pipe nipple approximately 10" long through manhole wall on top of one of the sewer lines entering the manhole. This shall be done at the time the sewer is installed. Immediately prior to the performance of the line acceptance test, ground water level shall be determined by removing pipe cap, blowing air through pipe nipple into the ground so as to clear it, and then connecting a clear plastic tube to pipe nipple. The hose shall be held vertically and a measurement of height in feet of water shall be taken after the water stops rising in this plastic tube. The height in feet shall be divided by 2.3 to establish the pounds of pressure that will be added to all readings.

E. Deflection Test

- 1. General: Flexible pipelines shall be tested for deflection by pulling a mandrel through the entire length thereof.
 - i. The mandrel (go/no-go) device shall be cylindrical in shape and constructed with nine (9) evenly spaced arms or prongs. Mandrels with fewer arms will be rejected as not sufficiently accurate. The rigid mandrel shall have an outside diameter (O.D.) equal to 95 percent of the inside diameter (I.D.) of the pipe. The inside diameter of

the pipe, for the purpose of determining the outside diameter of the mandrel, shall be the average outside diameter minus two minimum wall thicknesses for O.D. controlled pipe and the average inside diameter for I.D. controlled pipe, dimensions per appropriate standard. Statistical or other "tolerance packages" shall not be considered in mandrel sizing. The dimensions of the mandrel for PVC pipe shall be as listed in the accompanying table. The "D" mandrel dimension shall carry a tolerance of ± 0.01 inch. Allowances for pipe wall thickness tolerances or ovality (from heat, shipping, poor production, etc.) shall not be deducted from the "D" dimension but shall be counted in as a part of the five (5) percent or lesser deflection allowance. Contact length (L) shall be measured between points of contact on the mandrel arm. The length shall not be less than as shown in the accompanying table.

- ii. The Engineer shall be responsible for approving the mandrel. Proving rings shall be used to verify this.
- iii. The mandrel shall be hand-pulled by the Contractor through all flexible sewer lines. Any sections of sewer not passing the mandrel test shall be uncovered and the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner, shall reround or replace the sewer to the satisfaction of the Engineer. These repaired sections shall be retested.
- iv. The testing shall be conducted after final trench backfill has been in place for a minimum of 30 days, unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

**D and L Dimensions
For 9 Arm
Mandrel**

<u>Nominal Diameter (L)</u>		<u>D</u>		
		ASTM D3034	ASTM D3034	ASTM D2241
		<u>SDR 35</u>	<u>SDR 26</u>	<u>SDR 21</u>
8"	8"	7.52"	7.37"	7.41"
10"	10"	9.40"	9.21"	9.24"
12"	12"	11.19"	10.96"	10.96"
15"	15"	13.70"	13.42"	N/A
18"	18"	16.76"	N/A	N/A
21"	21"	19.74"	N/A	N/A
24"	24"	22.21"	N/A	N/A
27"	27"	25.03"	N/A	N/A

- v. Mandrel outside diameters for flexible pipe types not listed in the table shall be calculated as described in paragraph 8.5.A.1 above.
- vi. Mandrel outside diameters for HDPE and Fiberglass Wastewater Pipe shall be calculated as described in paragraph 8.5.A.1 above. For Fiberglass Wastewater Pipe, the outside diameter of the mandrel shall be 97% of the inside diameter of the pipe.

F. Soil Density Tests

- 1. General: Compaction tests shall be performed as specified in Section 312000.

3.10 – Manholes and Special Structures

A. Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment and the performance of all work incidental to the construction of manholes, drop manholes and special sewer structures complete with covers, steps, fittings and appurtenances as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

B. General

As used herein special structures refers to manholes on large sewers, special junction structures, metering stations and similar structures constructed on the pipeline.

Manholes and special structures may be constructed of pre-cast concrete sections or cast-in-place concrete, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, Standard Drawings, or Contract Documents.

C. Manhole Materials

1. Mortar and plaster coating: Mortar and plaster coatings for masonry manhole units shall conform to ASTM C 270. The mix shall consist of two (2) parts portland cement to one (1) part masonry cement to six (6) parts standard plaster sand. No mortar or plaster mixed more than thirty (30) minutes shall be incorporated in the work.
2. Non-Shrink Grout: Non-shrink grout shall be in the plastic state and show no expansion after set as tested in accordance with ASTM C 827 and shall develop compressive strength not less than three thousand (3,000) pounds per square inch with a trowelable mix within twenty-four (24) hours per ASTM C 109. The placement time shall be not less than forty-five (45) minutes based on initial set per ASTM C 191.
3. Waterproofing: Waterproofing shall be a coal-tar coating and conform to ASTM D 450. Exterior surfaces shall be coated with Tnemec "46-450 Heavy Tnemecol" or approved equal. Where specified, interior surfaces (which are exposed to raw sewage and sulfide gases) shall be coated with Tnemec "46-449 Heavy Duty Black" or approved equal. The minimum dry thickness for all waterproofing shall be 14.0 mils.
4. Precast Concrete: Precast concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478 with the following modifications.
 - i. Wall thickness shall not be less than one-twelfth (1/12) of inside diameter plus one (1) inch or five (5) inches, whichever is greater.
 - ii. Cement, Fine Aggregate, Coarse Aggregate and Water used in the manufacture of precast manholes shall be as specified in Section 3.10.C.5.
 - iii. Developed bases shall be used where practical. The floor of developed base manholes shall have a minimum thickness of twelve (12) inches. The bottom wall section shall be embedded a minimum of five (5) inches into the cast base. The diameter of the base pad shall be eight (8) inches greater than outside diameter of the manhole.
 - iv. Pipe openings: The first riser (barrel) section shall be provided with circular openings with continuous, circular, resilient connectors cast into the riser wall. Horseshoe-shaped boxouts, or doghouses, shall not be allowed except when approved by the Engineer. Flexible gaskets shall be used with developed base manholes. Flexible gaskets shall be Press-wedge, A-Lock, or approved equal.

- v. The minimum distance from the invert of the downstream pipe to the top surface of the base shall be three (3) inches.
 - vi. Joints between manhole sections, adjustment rings, and below the ring and cover shall be sealed with preformed bitumastic sealants, Kent-Seal, RamNet, E-Z Stick or approved equal. The minimum bead dimension shall be one inch.
 - vii. Both the bell and spigot ends of the manhole sections shall be primed with a liquid primer that is compatible with bitumastic sealants, Kent-Seal, RamNet, E-Z Stick or approved equal.
 - viii. Reducing sections may be used at six (6) feet or more above the invert.
 - ix. Eccentric cone sections shall be used unless noted otherwise on the Plans.
5. Manhole and Special Concrete: Manhole and special concrete shall conform to "The Mid-West Concrete Industry Board Incorporated" (MCIB) Specifications and to the requirements therein for the MCIB Mix Number or KCM MB mix as shown on the Plans or as specified herein.
- i. Standard Concrete: Standard concrete used for concrete encasements and embedments, thrust blocks, pipe anchors, pipe collars, etc. shall be MCIB Mix Number A 480-1-4-0.542, or KCM MB 3K unless otherwise specified.
 - ii. Structural Concrete: Structural concrete used for aerial crossing piers, wetwell walls, manhole walls, bases, inverts, and flat slabs, etc. shall be MCIB Mix Number A 558-1-2-0.421 or KCM MB 4K, unless otherwise specified.
 - iii. Concrete Materials and Admixtures
 - a. For KCM MB mixes, concrete shall be an approved mix with admixtures that are approved for use in that mix design.
 - b. For MCIB mixes:
 - 1) Air-entraining admixtures shall provide an air content within the range of 4 1/2 to 7 1/2 percent by volume as measured by the pressure method (ASTM C 231). The air entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 260.
 - 2) Portland Cement: Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Type I. Where high early strength is desired, Type III can be used.
 - 3) Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate shall be clean, natural sand meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33. Grading shall be within the limits as set forth by MCIB.
 - 4) Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate shall be limestone meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33. The sum total of all deleterious material shall not exceed the requirements of ASTM C 33.
 - 5) Water: Water shall be clean and free from deleterious substances. Only potable water will be acceptable without testing.
6. Reinforcement steel: Reinforcement steel shall conform to the following minimum requirements and as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings.
- i. Design: Reinforcing steel shall conform to one of the following.

- a. Welded Wire Fabric - ASTM A 1064.
 - b. Reinforcing Bars - ASTM A 615, Grade 40, or Grade 60.
 - c. Fabricated Steel Bar and Rod Mats - ASTM A 184, Grade 40, or Grade 60.
 - ii. Fabricating Tolerances: Tolerances for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the following requirements.
 - a. Sheared length = ± 1 inch.
 - b. Stirrups, ties, and spiral = ± 2 inches.
 - c. All other bends = ± 1 inch.
7. Iron Castings: Casting shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 48, Class 30B. Castings shall be clean and without surface defects that will impair serviceability. Plugging or filling of holes or other defects will not be permitted. Parting fins and pouring gates shall be removed.
- i. Rings and Covers: Rings and covers shall meet the following minimum requirements.
 - a. Bearing surfaces between the ring and cover shall be machine finished or ground to assure interchangeability and a non-rocking fit in any position.
 - b. Provision shall be made for opening, such as concealed pick hole(s).
 - c. Bolt-down type manhole rings shall be anchored to the manhole walls with not less than four (4) three-fourths (3/4) inch diameter steel bolts embedded a minimum of four (4) inches, except where the entire ring is embedded in a concrete top slab.
 - d. Rings and bolt-down covers shall be provided with machined surfaces, O-ring gaskets and five-eighths (5/8) inch hex head brass cover bolts. Cover bolt heads shall fit flush or below the top of the cover. The O-ring rubber gasket shall be neoprene or other synthetic, sixty (60) plus or minus five (5) hardness when measured by ASTM D 2240 type Durometer.
 - ii. Steps
 - a. Cast-Iron Steps are not allowed.
 - b. Steel core, plastic coated steps: Steel core plastic coated steps shall meet the following minimum requirements.
 - 1) The plastic coating shall be a copolymer polypropylene meeting ASTM D 4101.
 - 2) The steel core shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch in diameter and Grade 60.
 - 3) The requirements of ASTM C 478 shall be met except minimum pull-out strength shall be 1,000 pounds.

D. Manhole Site Preparation

Manhole site preparation shall be governed by Section 3.3.

E. Manhole Excavation

- 1. Excavation: Excavation for manholes and special structures shall be governed by this part

and Section 3.3. It shall be achieved in a suitable and orderly manner providing a minimum disturbance to the general public.

2. **Depth of Excavation:** Depth of excavation shall be to that required for proper installation of the manhole or structure. Over-depth excavation may be required by the Engineer if the subgrade is unstable. Over-depth excavation due to unstable subgrade shall be backfilled as required by the Engineer. Over-depth excavation occurring through an oversight by the Contractor shall be backfilled as required by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. **Side Clearances:** Side clearances outside the manhole and/or structures shall be no greater than to allow for forming, connection of piping, proper application of special coatings, if required, and to permit inspection. When concrete is to be placed directly against excavated faces, excavation shall be sufficiently outside of the manhole or structure to provide not less than three (3) inches of concrete cover over the steel reinforcement.

F. Manhole Installation

Manhole installation shall be governed by this part and Section 3.6. It shall be performed by the Contractor on a schedule that will provide an orderly progression of the work.

1. **Bases**
 - i. Precast developed bases shall be reinforced in accordance with ASTM C 478.
 - ii. If preferred developed bases are not used, poured concrete bases shall be used. Developed bases shall be installed on a maximum of 4 inches of crushed rock. Depths exceeding this amount shall be filled with mass concrete.
 - iii. Poured-in-place bases shall have a minimum thickness of eight (8) inches. When poured-in-place bases are used, the invert shall be poured monolithically with the base. The bottom wall sections shall be embedded in the base section a minimum of three (3) inches. The bottom precast wall section shall not be set upon a previously poured base. Solid concrete blocks shall be used for supporting and leveling the wall section prior to pouring the base.
2. **Inside Dimensions:** The minimum horizontal clear distance in the barrel of the manholes shall not be less than four feet unless otherwise specified on the Plans.
3. Brick shall not be used for new manhole construction.
4. **Precast**
 - i. **Delivery:** Precast concrete components shall not be delivered to the job until representative concrete control cylinders have attained at least 80 percent of the specified minimum design strength.
 - ii. **Inspection:** Precast concrete shall be inspected when delivered. Rejection of defective or cracked precast concrete components shall be in accordance with ASTM C 478.
 - iii. **Wall Thickness:** Wall thickness shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.10.C.4.
 - iv. **Construction:** Precast sections shall be cleaned of all dirt, grass, and other

deleterious matter. Seal each joint (including adjustment rings and castings) with a double bead of preformed bitumastic joint sealant sections shall be placed such that steps are aligned but without rotation or damage to sealant integrity. Lift holes shall be patched with non-shrink grout.

5. Cast-In-Place

- i. Wall Thickness: Wall thickness shall conform to the dimensions as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings.
- ii. Construction: Reinforcement steel shall be placed as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings. Tie- holes shall be patched with non-shrink grout. Wall sleeves, where required, shall be installed as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings. Water stops shall be installed at the wall and slab connection and shall be of the size, thickness and material as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings.
- iii. Waterproofing: Interior protective coatings, where required, shall conform to the material specifications of Section 3.10.C.3. Application shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation.

6. Top Slabs: Thickness shall conform to the dimensions and reinforcement steel shall be placed as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings.

7. Pipe Stubs: Stubs shall be installed at the locations, angles, elevations and of the materials as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings. A water-tight removable stopper shall be installed in each pipe stub. Pipe stubs shall be installed so that a pipe joint will be two (2) feet or less from the outside manhole wall.

8. Inverts: Inverts shall be structural concrete and steel-troweled to produce a dense, smooth finish. The invert channel shall be "U" shaped in cross-section and extend upward one-half of the inside pipe diameter. Smooth transitions shall be formed for pipes of different sizes, elevation and bends. The invert bench shall be sloped to drain.

9. Steps: Steps shall be aligned vertically below the casting and spaced at sixteen (16) inch centers. The top step shall be not more than one (1) foot below the top of the cone. The lowest step shall be not more than two (2) feet above the invert bench. Field drilled step holes are not permitted in precast concrete manholes.

10. Top Elevation: The finished top elevation of manhole castings shall conform to the following unless otherwise shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.

- i. In paved or future paved areas, the top of the casting shall conform to the slope of the pavement and be 1/8 inch below the finished pavement elevation.
- ii. In non-pavement areas, the top of the casting shall be not more than six (6) inches above the surrounding ground or less than the sod's upper root limit. The final elevation shall be at a point where water will not pond over the manhole cover.

11. Manhole Adjustment: All new manholes will be provided with adjustment ring(s) underneath the casting as shown on Plans. The joints shall be sealed with preformed bitumastic sealant. The maximum allowable adjustment distance between the top of the cone and the bottom of the casting shall be 12 inches. If the top of an existing manhole is required to be raised to an elevation that will exceed the maximum adjustment distance or lowered

more than the adjustment rings will allow, all vertical adjustments shall be made to the barrel of the manhole.

12. Castings: Castings shall be installed with the mud ring inserted inside the manhole opening and resting on a minimum of two rows of preformed bitumastic seals. Bolt-down castings shall be held in place as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings.

G. Manhole Backfilling

Manhole backfilling shall be governed by Section 3.7.

H. Restoration

Restoration shall be governed by Section 3.8.

I. Manhole Testing

1. Scope: This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials for the required testing of manholes and structures as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.
2. General: All manholes shall be tested for infiltration and inflow.
3. Infiltration and Inflow Testing: All manholes shall be vacuum tested in the presence of the Engineer.
 - i. Each manhole shall be tested after backfilling to, at least the level of the bottom adjustment ring.
 - ii. The vacuum test shall include testing of the seal between the cast iron frame and the concrete cone, slab or top adjustment ring.
 - iii. All pipes entering the manhole shall be plugged at least eight inches into the sewer pipe. The plug must be inflated at a location beyond the manhole/pipe gasket.
 - iv. All plugs shall be adequately braced to prevent the plug or pipe from being dislodged and drawn into the manhole.
 - v. A vacuum of at least 10.5 inches of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole. Shut the valve on the vacuum line to the manhole and disconnect the vacuum line. Open the vacuum line valve and adjust the vacuum to 10 inches of mercury.
 - vi. The pressure gage shall be liquid filled having a 3.5-inch diameter face with a reading from zero to thirty inches of mercury.
 - vii. The time for the vacuum reading to drop from 10 inches of mercury to 9 inches of mercury must be equal to or greater than the following values for the manhole to be considered as passing the vacuum test:

<u>Manhole Depth</u>	<u>Time</u> <u>(minutes)</u>
----------------------	---------------------------------

10 feet or less	2
10.1 to 15 feet	2.5
15.1 to 25 feet	3

- viii. If a manhole fails the vacuum test the manhole shall be uncovered and the leak repaired by patching the exterior of the manhole. The manhole shall then be backfilled and re-tested.
- ix. The vacuum testing of manholes shall be done prior to air testing the sewer lines that enter or exit the manhole.

END OF SECTION 333000

SECTION 334100 – STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 4. Encasement for piping.
 - 5. Pipe outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet (1:500) and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet (1:50). Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated-Steel Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 760/A 760M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
 - 1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 - 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.
 - 3. Coating: Aluminum.

2.2 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber.
 - 2. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 3. For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 4. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 5. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:
 - 1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

F. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

G. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch (0.20-mm) minimum thickness.

H. Form: Sheet or tube.

I. Color: Black.

2.3 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."

1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 2 inches (51 mm).
2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 3 inches (76 mm).
3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches (127 mm).

C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.

D. Energy Dissipaters: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton (2721-kg) average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with minimum cover of 18" or as indicated.
 - 4. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
 - 5. Install corrugated aluminum piping according to ASTM B 788/B 788M.
- F. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105:
 - 1. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches (300 mm) to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 - 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."
- D. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 - 2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (610 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924 (ASTM C 924M).
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 334100

APPENDIX

Geotechnical Report



Intertek-PSI
2828 S. 44th Street
Kansas City, Kansas 66106

Tel +1 913 310 1600
Fax +1 913 310 1601
intertek.com/building

August 19, 2022

Vireo, LLC

929 Walnut Street, Suite 700
Kansas City, MO 64106

Attn: Ms. Linda deFlon, Managing Member
Email: linda@bevireo.com

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Services Report
New Premium Campsites & Shower House
Lewis and Clark State Park
Rushville, Missouri 64484
PSI Project No. 03382395

Dear Ms. deFlon:

Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI), an Intertek company, is pleased to submit our Geotechnical Engineering Services Report for the proposed New Premium Campsites & Shower House in Rushville, Missouri. This report includes the results of field and laboratory testing along with recommendations for use in preparation of the appropriate design and construction documents for this project.

PSI appreciates the opportunity to perform this Geotechnical Study and looks forward to continuing our participation during the design and construction phases of this project. PSI also has great interest in providing materials testing and inspection services during the construction of this project and will be glad to meet with you to further discuss how we can be of assistance as the project advances.

If you have questions pertaining to this report, or if PSI may be of further service, please contact us at your convenience.

Respectfully submitted,
Professional Service Industries, Inc.

Ranjan Kumar Rout, EIT
Staff Geotechnical Engineer

Matthew Satterfield, P.E.
Regional Director/ Principal Consultant





**Geotechnical Services Report
New Premium Campsites & Shower House
Lewis and Clark State Park
Rushville, Missouri 64484
PSI Project No. 03382395
August 19, 2022**

Geotechnical Engineering
Services Report

for the
New Premium Campsites & Shower House
Lewis and Clark State Park
Rushville, Missouri 64484

Prepared for

Vireo, LLC
929 Walnut Street, Suite 700
Kansas City, Missouri 64106

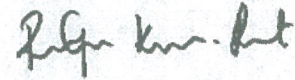
Prepared by

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
2828 S. 44th Street
Kansas City, Kansas 66106

August 19, 2022

PSI Project 03382395

intertek
psi



Ranjan Kumar Rout, EIT
Staff Geotechnical Engineer



Reviewed by:
Matthew Satterfield, P.E.
Regional Director/ Principal
Consultant

Missouri License:
2022017108
Expires: **12/31/2022**

The above Professional Engineering Seal and signature is an electronic reproduction of the original seal and signature. An original hard copy was sent to the client listed on this document. This electronic reproduction shall not be construed as an original or certified document.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT INFORMATION 1

 Project Authorization..... 1

 Project Description 1

 Purpose and Scope of Services 1

SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 3

 Site Location and Description 3

 Site History (Timeline) 3

 General Area Geology..... 4

 Exploration Procedures and Subsurface Conditions..... 4

 Subsurface Conditions 4

 Water Level Measurements 5

GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION 7

 Geotechnical Discussion 7

 Shear Strength and Compressibility of Soil..... 7

 Moisture Sensitive Soils 7

 Soil Compaction 8

 Existing Trees 8

GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS 9

 Site Preparation 9

 Seismic Site Classification 11

 Foundation Recommendations 11

 Footing Excavations and Backfilling..... 11

 Floor Slab Recommendations..... 12

 Utilities Trenching..... 13

 Siltation Control..... 14

 Pavement Recommendations..... 14

 Asphalt Pavement..... 15

 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement..... 15

 Pavement Subgrade Preparation..... 15

 Pavement Drainage & Maintenance..... 16

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS 17

 Moisture Sensitive Soils/Weather Related Concerns 17

 Drainage and Groundwater Considerations 17

 Excavations 17

GEOTECHNICAL RISK 18

REPORT LIMITATIONS 18

LIST OF APPENDICES

 Appendix A - Topographic Map

 Appendix B - Site Vicinity Map & Boring Location Plan

 Appendix C - Boring Logs

 Appendix D - General Notes/Soil Classification Chart

 Appendix E - Drilled, Field and Lab Testing Procedures



PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Authorization

The following table summarizes, in chronological order, the Project Authorization History for the services performed and represented in this report by Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI).

PROJECT TITLE: NEW PREMIUM CAMPSITES & SHOWER HOUSE		
Document and Reference Number	Date	Requested/Provided By
Request for Proposal	04/08/2022	Ms. Linda deFlon with Vireo, LLC
PSI Proposal Number: 0338372828	5/9/2022	Mr. Seth Foster and Mr. Matthew Satterfield of PSI
Notice to Proceed	6/14/2022	Ms. Linda deFlon with Vireo, LLC

Project Description

Project information was provided by the Vireo, LLC which consisted of a RFP document from the State of Missouri Division of Facilities Management. Based on the information provided, it is understood that the proposed project consists development of a 20-campsite loop (roadway) and a pre-cast concrete, two-stall shower house in the campground of Lewis and Clark State Park.

Detailed structural loading information was not provided to PSI. However, PSI assumes that the proposed new shower house will be supported on shallow foundation system and that the anticipated structural loads will be typical of single-story metal-framed buildings.

Moreover, detailed traffic information was not provided to PSI at the time of this report was prepared. However, PSI understands that traffic is expected to consist primarily of passenger cars and light pickup trucks, with occasional heavier vehicles such as garbage trucks.

Site grading plan was not provided to PSI at the time of our geotechnical investigation. However, it is understood that the alignment of the proposed road/ loop will generally follow the existing site grades within ± 1 foot.

The geotechnical recommendations presented in this report are based on the available project information, structure location, and the subsurface materials described in this report. If the noted information is incorrect, please inform PSI in writing so that we may amend the recommendations presented in this report if appropriate and if desired by the client. PSI will not be responsible for the implementation of its recommendations when it is not notified of changes in the project.

Purpose and Scope of Services

The purpose of this study was to explore the subsurface conditions within the site to evaluate and provide recommendations for site preparation and grading and for design of foundation systems for the proposed construction. PSI's contracted scope of services included drilling four (4) soil test borings at the site to depths of about 5 feet to 20 feet below the ground surface, select laboratory testing, and preparation of this geotechnical report. This report briefly outlines the testing procedures, presents available project information, describes the site and subsurface conditions, and presents recommendations regarding the following:

- A discussion of subsurface conditions encountered including recommended soil properties, site location plan, boring location plan, boring logs, and laboratory data.



- General site development and subgrade preparation recommendations.
- Foundation types, depths, allowable bearing capacities and settlement.
- Seismic parameters for use in design.
- Floor Slab Recommendations.
- Pavement section design and pavement subgrade preparation.
- Comments regarding geotechnical factors that will impact construction and performance of the proposed construction.



SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Site Location and Description

The below table provides a generalized description of the existing site conditions based on visual observations during the field activities, as well as other available information.

Site Location	The site for the proposed development is located inside the Lewis and Clark State Park, Missouri. A site location plan is presented in the Appendix. Latitude: 39.5390°; Longitude: -95.0536°
Site History	The existing campgrounds are located within the Eastern floodplain of the Missouri River on the southeast side of an oxbow lake (Lewis and Clark Lake). Based on historical images on Google Earth Pro, the area the existing campgrounds appears to experience seasonal flooding.
Existing Site Ground Cover	Grass, trees at most existing campsites, pavement campground loop.
Existing Site Features	Relatively flat, lower elevation areas can potentially have standing water.
Existing Grade/Elevation Changes	Elevation change of approximately 6 feet with lower elevation area within northern third of existing campground
Site Boundaries/Neighboring Development	North: Lakeshore Dr. and private housing East: Open field South: Highway 138 West: Open field
Ground Surface Soil Support Capability	Likely firm enough for field equipment, soft ground conditions should be expected near seasonally flooded areas of site.

Site History (Timeline)

Based on historical images obtained from Google Earth™, the proposed site was utilized as campground since 1991 and has maintained the same general layout since that time until present day.



Figure 1: Aerial image – September, 1991

General Area Geology

The proposed site is located in the area of Holocene series. This formation consists of Alluvium – clay, silt, sand and gravel.

(Reference: Holocene series (MOQal;0) (usgs.gov))

Exploration Procedures and Subsurface Conditions

The soil borings were performed with an ATV-mounted drill rig and were advanced using 3¼-inch inside diameter hollow-stem augers. Representative samples were obtained employing split-spoon sampling procedures in general accordance with ASTM procedures. Further, PSI conducted limited laboratory testing on select soil samples to aid in identifying and describing the physical characteristics of the soils and to aid in defining the site soil stratigraphy. The laboratory testing program was conducted in general accordance with applicable ASTM specifications. The results of the field exploration and laboratory tests were used in PSI's engineering analyses and in the formulation of our engineering recommendations. The results of these tests are to be found on the accompanying boring logs located in the Appendix.

Subsurface Conditions

The site subsurface conditions were explored with four (4) soil test borings. One (1) borehole was drilled within the footprint of proposed shower house to a depth of 20 feet and three (3) borings were drilled along the proposed campground loop to a depth of 5 feet each, below existing grade. The boring locations and depths were



suggested by PSI and reviewed with the client prior to drilling. PSI personnel staked the borings in the field using a hand-held GPS unit.

The soils encountered at the four (4) borings below grade primarily included fine-grained soils to a depth of 6 feet and followed by sands that extended to the terminal depths of the boring (B-1).

The following table briefly summarizes the range of results from the field and laboratory testing programs. Please refer to the attached boring logs and laboratory data sheets for more specific information:

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Approximate Depths Encountered (ft.)	RANGE OF PROPERTY VALUES					
		Standard Penetration, N	Moisture Content, %	Dry Unit Weight, pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)	Liquid Limit, %	Plastic Limit, %
SOIL STRATA TYPE							
Lean Clay (CL) & Sandy Silt (ML)	0-6	2-4	11-26	--	--	32-33	26-27
Poorly Graded Sand (SP)	6-20	7-18	5	--	--	--	--

Auger refusal materials were not encountered within the four (4) borings. Auger refusal is a designation applied to materials that cannot be further penetrated by the power auger with ordinary effort and is normally indicative of a very hard or very dense material, such as boulders or gravel lenses or the upper surface of bedrock.

The above subsurface description is of a generalized nature to highlight the major subsurface stratification features and material characteristics. The boring logs included in the Appendix should be reviewed for specific information at individual boring locations. These records include soil/rock descriptions, stratifications, penetration resistances, and locations of the samples and laboratory test data. The stratifications shown on the boring logs represent the conditions only at the actual boring locations. Variations may occur and should be expected between boring locations. The stratifications represent the approximate boundary between subsurface materials and the actual transition may be gradual. Water level information obtained during field operations is also shown on these boring logs. The samples that were not altered by laboratory testing will be retained for sixty (60) days from the date of this report and then will be discarded.

Water Level Measurements

Free groundwater was observed in borings B-1 at 14 feet deep and in boring B-3 at 4 feet deep during drilling. Additionally, discontinuous zones of perched water may exist within the overburden materials. The water level measurements presented in this report are the levels that were measured at the time of PSI’s field activities. It is recommended that the contractor determine the actual groundwater levels at the site at the time of the construction activities to determine the impact, if any, on the construction procedures.

PSI understands that the proposed roadway is surrounded with matured trees and high vegetation. It should be noted that the moisture demands of trees depend on their species and maturity, as well as the lateral and vertical extents of their root systems. Cutting trees within the vicinity of pavement improvements could trigger



volumetric changes in the surrounding soils within the influence zone of the tree root systems. In view of this, the project plans should consider the impact of trees on the long-term performance of the proposed pavements.



GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

Geotechnical Discussion

There are 4 primary geotechnical characteristics at this site, which will affect the selection and performance of the foundations for this structure and the development of the site. The following summarizes those concerns:

1. The shear strength and compressibility of the upper soils will control the behavior of the proposed structure.
2. Relatively wet and moisture sensitive soils were encountered in the upper parts of the borings and equipment mobility difficulty may be anticipated.
3. Drying of some of the onsite soils may be required to achieve proper compaction during grading.
4. Existing trees on the site will impact grading and site preparation.

Shear Strength and Compressibility of Soil

The primary geotechnical property controlling the bearing capacity and compressibility of the soils bearing the applied loads is the shear strength of the clay soil. Based on two (2) feet of cut or fill and a shallow foundation bearing at a depth of 2½ feet below exterior or adjacent grades, the applied foundation load on a shallow foundation up to four (4) feet wide will be distributed through the 8 to 12 feet of soil generally beneath the footing. PSI believes the shear strength as represented by a friction angle in the sand soils in this zone ranges from 28-31 degrees. This shear strength is considered “undrained” or a “total stress” parameter and will be used in conjunction with other physical and geometric parameters to calculate an allowable bearing capacity.

Moisture Sensitive Soils

The presence of potentially moisture sensitive shallow soils will increase the difficulty of site grading. PSI has been involved with projects in this region where these soils can undergo a loss of stability during wetter portions of the year. PSI anticipates that the soils at their current moisture levels will become easily disturbed if subjected to conventional rubber tire or narrow track-type equipment resulting in a loss of strength and characteristic "pumping". Soils that become disturbed would need to be excavated and replaced; however, this remedial excavation may expose progressively wetter soils with depth, thus compounding the condition. Thus, a normal approach to subgrade preparation may not be possible. In the event these conditions are observed, PSI recommends that the following remediation procedures be considered to further stabilize wet/soft areas if typical surface moisture conditioning/disking/recompacting methods are not affective.

1. Track in 3 to 5-inch minus well-graded crushed limestone or similar material into the failing areas to attempt to bridge the soft zones. These materials should be placed in loose lifts of no more than 10 inches and tracked in with a loaded rubber tire truck or beat in with a backhoe bucket. Once the areas are stabilized onsite soils then be placed to the recommended low volume change material subgrade elevation for pavements. If for some reason areas do not stabilize with 1 to 2 lifts of stone, a layer of grid or fabric may need to be incorporated into those areas at that time, followed by additional lifts of stone consisting of ¾ inch minus materials.
2. A second option would be to place geo grid similar to Tensar BX1100 and then place new granular fill similar to ¾-inch minus material in compacted lifts. The grid should extend at least 10 feet past the perimeter of the failing areas and should be overlapped according to the manufacturer's requirements. If the area does not stabilize by the second lift of ¾ inch minus material an additional layer of grid should then be placed, and the process should be repeated until it is stabilized.



Soil Compaction

Since the surface soils at the site predominantly consist of high moisture content clay soils, it may become difficult to achieve the desired compaction of the soils due to high current moisture contents. After stripping activities, the surface soils may also not pass a proof roll in their high moisture content state. The soils may need to be scarified and dried to a moisture content that will facilitate compaction in accordance with the structural fill requirements of this report. If scarifying, drying and recompacting of the soils does not stabilize the soils, removing and replacement with new structural fill or treating the soils with class "C" fly ash, Portland cement or lime-treatment of the clay soils may need to be performed.

Existing Trees

Due to the existing trees, additional remediation will likely be required during site grading. The trees on site are mature and could have an extensive root system that will be required to be removed during the stripping of the site. Any roots greater than ¼ inch in thickness or pockets of rootlets great than 5 percent by volume should be planned to be removed from the site.



GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

The following geotechnical related recommendations have been developed on the basis of the subsurface conditions encountered and PSI's understanding of the proposed development. Should changes in the project criteria occur, a review must be made by PSI to determine if modifications to our recommendations will be required.

As per Google Earth Imagery, the existing ground elevations vary across the site. A site grading plan was not provided at the time of this report. It is understood that cut and fill operations may be required across the project site to reach final grades. It is also understood that the alignments of the proposed road will generally follow the existing site grades within ± 1 foot.

Based on the field data and laboratory test results, the proposed shower house could be supported on a shallow foundation system, provided that the Site Preparation section of this report is strictly followed. Details related to site preparation, foundation design, and construction considerations are included in subsequent sections of this report.

Site Preparation

PSI recommends that topsoil, vegetation, roots, organic, frozen, any undocumented fill, extremely soft or loose near-surface soils, highly disturbed soils or unsuitable soils in the construction areas be stripped from the site and either wasted or stockpiled for later use in non-structural areas. In the event that roots/rootlets are observed within the existing soils, it would be acceptable for the soils to consist of 5 percent by volume of root/rootlets to be left in place of roots that are $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or less in diameter. Larger roots or tree root bulbs should be removed and replaced with new structural fill as recommended below. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should evaluate and document the required depth of removal at the time of construction.

In this region, these otherwise competent silts and lean clays can undergo a significant loss of stability when construction activities are performed during wetter portions of the year. PSI anticipates that the soils in the project area can become easily disturbed if subjected to conventional rubber tire or narrow track-type equipment. Soils that become disturbed would need to be excavated and replaced; however, this remedial excavation may expose progressively wetter soils with depth, thus compounding the problem condition. Thus, a normal approach to subgrade preparation may not be possible. Appropriate wide-track equipment selection should aid in minimizing potential disturbance.

After stripping and excavating to the proposed subgrade level, as required, the proposed building should be proof-rolled with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar heavy rubber tired vehicle (typically with an axle load greater than nine (9) tons) or proof compacted with a smooth drum vibratory roller. Soils that are observed to rut or deflect excessively (typically greater than one (1) inch) under the moving load should be undercut and replaced with properly compacted low plasticity fill material. The proof-rolling and undercutting activities should be witnessed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer and should be performed during a period of dry weather. Care should be taken during construction activities not to allow excessive drying or wetting of exposed soils. The subgrade soils should be scarified and compacted to at least 95% of the materials' standard Proctor maximum dry density, in general accordance with ASTM procedures, to a depth of at least twelve (12) inches below the surface. New fill for building structures, asphalt, and concrete should not be placed on frozen ground.

After subgrade preparation and observation have been completed, fill placement required to establish grade may begin. Low-plasticity structural fill materials placed beneath the lightly loaded structural features or slabs should



be free of organic or other deleterious materials and have a maximum particle size of less than three (3) inches. Low-plasticity soils are defined as having a liquid limit less than forty-five (45) and plasticity index less than twenty-five (25). The on-site low plasticity clay soils are suitable for use as structural fill, but some moisture conditioning, such as scarifying and drying, may be needed to achieve compaction. A representative of PSI should be on-site to observe, test, and document the placement of the fill. If the fill is too dry, water should be uniformly applied and thoroughly mixed into the soil by disking or scarifying. Close moisture content control will be required to achieve the recommended degree of compaction. It should be noted that high plasticity clays are typically more difficult to compact and achieve the optimum moisture content during the placement of fill.

Fill should be placed in maximum loose lifts of eight (8) inches and compacted to at least 95% of the materials standard Proctor maximum dry density, and within a range of the optimum moisture content as designated in the table below, as determined in general accordance with ASTM procedures. Each lift of compacted-engineered fill should be tested and documented by a representative of the geotechnical engineer prior to placement of subsequent lifts. The edges of compacted fill should extend a minimum of five (5) feet beyond the building footprint, or a distance equal to the depth of fill beneath the footings, whichever is greater. The measurement should be taken from the outside edge of the footing to the toe of the excavation prior to sloping.

Clean or screened rock could be used as select fill, but a fabric separator would be needed where it is placed adjacent to fine grained soils. This type of fill and backfill should be tracked or tamped to achieve densification.

The fill placed should be tested and documented by a geotechnical technician and directed by a geotechnical engineer to evaluate the placement of fill material. It should be noted that the geotechnical engineer of record can only certify the testing that is performed, and the work observed by that engineer or staff in direct report to that engineer. The fill should be evaluated in accordance with the following table:

MATERIAL TESTED	PROCTOR TYPE	MIN % DRY DENSITY	PLACEMENT MOISTURE CONTENT RANGE	FREQUENCY OF TESTING * ¹
Structural Lean Clay Fill* (Cohesive)	Standard	95%	-1 to +3 %	1 per 2,500 ft ² of fill placed / lift
Structural Fat Clay Fill* (Cohesive)	Standard	95%	0 to +3%	1 per 2,500 ft ² of fill placed / lift
Structural Fill (Granular)*	Standard	95%	-2 to +2 %	1 per 2,500 ft ² of fill placed / lift
Random Fill (non-load bearing)	Standard	90%	-3 to +3 %	1 per 6,000 ft ² of fill placed / lift
Utility Trench Backfill	Standard	95%	-1 to +2 %	1 per 150 lineal foot / lift

*Structural Fill is defined as fill beneath or supporting any improvements on site such as foundation, slabs, pavements, etc.

*¹ Minimum 3 per lift.

The test frequency for the laboratory reference should be one laboratory Proctor or Relative Density test for each material used on the site. If the borrow or source of fill material changes, a new reference moisture/density test should be performed.



Tested fill materials that do not achieve either the required dry density or moisture content range shall be recorded, the location noted, and reported to the Contractor and Owner. A re-test of that area should be performed after the Contractor performs remedial measures.

Seismic Site Classification

The International Building Code (IBC), Latest Edition requires a site class for the calculation of earthquake design forces. This class is a function of soil type (i.e., depth of soil and strata types). As part of the procedure to evaluate seismic forces, the code requires the evaluation of the Seismic Site Class, which categorizes the site based upon the characteristics of the subsurface profile within the upper 100 feet of the ground surface. The maximum boring depth for this project is 20 feet. Based on site subsurface conditions encountered for this investigation, a Seismic Site Class "D" is recommended. It probably doesn't matter for this development, but these soils are probably liquefiable with a Site Class "F".

Foundation Recommendations

The planned shower house can be supported on conventional spread-type footing foundations bearing on either competent naturally deposited soils or compacted-engineered. Spread footings for building columns and continuous footings for bearing walls can be designed for allowable soil bearing pressures of 1,200 psf and 900 psf, respectively, based on dead load plus design live load. PSI recommends a minimum dimension of 24 inches for square footings and 18 inches for continuous footings to reduce the possibility of a local bearing capacity failure.

Footing Excavations and Backfilling

It is recommended that PSI personnel evaluate the soils conditions at and below footing grade at the time the excavations are performed. If unsuitable materials (such as, soft to medium stiff cohesive soils, loose granular soils that cannot be densified, or debris/organic laden fill materials) are encountered below the design bottom of footing elevation, the footing excavations should be extended deeper to reach adequate bearing soils or an overexcavation and backfill procedure could be performed with lean clay, lean concrete or compacted granular fill to the design bearing elevation. If lean concrete (minimum $f'_c = 1500$ psi) is used, the excavation should be widened at least 6 inches from all edges of the design footing width. For the overexcavation and either lean clay or granular backfill options, we recommend the excavation extend laterally at least 8 inches beyond all edges of the footing for each 12 inches of additional excavation required below foundation design elevation. The overexcavation should then be backfilled up to design elevation. Common practice in the area is to use coarse crushed stone backfill, such as MODOT gradations Type-5, placed in lifts of 9 inches or less in loose thickness and compacted to a degree that sufficient interlocking of the aggregate has occurred. A capping layer (minimum 6 inches thick) consisting of well-graded granular material, such as MODOT gradation Type-1, is recommended to fill voids in the surface of the coarse stone and provide a level surface for concrete placement. The capping materials should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the material's maximum dry density per ASTM D698.

Exterior footings and footings in unheated areas should be located at a depth of 36 inches or deeper below the final exterior grade to provide adequate frost protection. If the building is to be constructed during the winter months or if footings will likely be subjected to freezing temperatures after foundation construction, then the footings should be protected from freezing. PSI recommends that interior footings be a minimum depth of eighteen (18) inches below the finished floor elevation.

The foundation excavations should be observed and documented by a representative of PSI prior to steel or concrete placement to assess that the foundation materials are consistent with the materials discussed in this



report, and therefore are capable of supporting the design loads. Soft or loose soil zones encountered at the bottom of the footing excavations should be removed to the level of competent naturally deposited soils or properly compacted structural fill as directed by the geotechnical engineer. Cavities formed as a result of excavation of soft or loose soil zones should be backfilled with lean concrete or dense graded compacted crushed stone.

After opening, footing excavations should be observed and concrete placed as quickly as possible to avoid exposure of the footing bottoms to wetting and drying. Surface run-off water should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond. If possible, the foundation concrete should be placed during the same day the excavation is made. If it is required that footing excavations be left open for more than one day, they should be protected to reduce evaporation or entry of moisture.

Based on the known subsurface conditions and site geology, laboratory testing and past experience, PSI anticipates that properly designed and constructed footings supported on the recommended materials should experience total and differential settlement between adjacent columns of less than one (1) inch and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, respectively.

Be advised that as a part of the foundation selection process, there is a cost/benefit evaluation. Although PSI is recommending a specific foundation type, we have not accomplished the cost/benefit evaluation.

Floor Slab Recommendations

PSI recommends that the grade-supported floor slabs to supported on the stable native soils, or newly placed engineered fill soils that have been observed and tested, provided the subgrade is prepared as outlined in the Site Preparation section of this report. Proof-rolling, as discussed earlier in this report, should be accomplished to identify soft or unstable soils that should be removed from the floor slab area prior to fill placement and/or floor slab construction. These soils should be replaced with properly compacted structural fill as described earlier in this report.

PSI recommends that a minimum four (4) inch thick free-draining granular mat be placed beneath the floor slab to enhance drainage. This 4-inch mat can be included in the 24 inches of remediation recommended in the areas of fat clay. The soil surface shall be graded to drain away from the building without low spots that can trap water prior to placing the granular drainage layer. Polyethylene sheeting should be placed to act as a vapor retarder where the floor will be in contact with moisture sensitive equipment or products such as tile, wood, carpet, etc., as directed by the design professional. The decision to locate the vapor retarder in direct contact with the slab or beneath the layer of granular fill should be made by the design professional after considering the moisture sensitivity of subsequent floor finishes, anticipated project conditions, and the potential effects of slab curling and cracking. The floor slabs should have an adequate number of joints to reduce cracking resulting from differential movement and shrinkage.

For subgrade prepared as recommended and properly compacted fill, a modulus of subgrade reaction, k value, of 140 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/inch) may be used in the grade slab design based on correlation to values typically resulting from a 1 ft. x 1 ft. plate load test. However, depending on how the slab load is applied, the value will have to be geometrically modified. Where slab loading is distributed over more than a 1 foot by 1 foot area, the value k should be adjusted for larger areas using the following expression for cohesive and cohesionless soil:

Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, $k_s = \left(\frac{k}{B}\right)$ for cohesive soil and



$$k_s = k \left(\frac{B+1}{2B} \right)^2 \text{ for cohesionless soil}$$

Where: k_s = coefficient of vertical subgrade reaction for loaded area,
 K = coefficient of vertical subgrade reaction for 1 square foot area, and
 B = effective width of area loaded, in feet

The precautions listed below should be followed for construction of slab-on-grade pads. These details will not reduce the amount of movement but are intended to reduce potential damage should some settlement of the supporting subgrade take place. Some increase in moisture content is inevitable as a result of development and associated landscaping. However, extreme moisture content increases can be largely controlled by proper and responsible site drainage, building maintenance and irrigation practices.

- Cracking of slab-on-grade concrete is normal and should be expected. Cracking can occur not only as a result of heaving or compression of the supporting soil and/or bedrock material, but also as a result of concrete curing stresses. The occurrence of concrete shrinkage crack, and problems associated with concrete curing may be reduced and/or controlled by limiting the slump of the concrete, proper concrete placement, finishing, and curing, and by the placement of crack control joints at frequent intervals, particularly where re-entrant slab corners occur. The American Concrete Institute (ACI) recommends a maximum panel size (in feet) equal to approximately three times the thickness of the slab (in inches) in both directions. For example, joints are recommended at a maximum spacing of twelve (12) feet based on having a four-inch slab. PSI also recommends that the slab be independent of the foundation walls. Using fiber reinforcement in the concrete can also control shrinkage cracking.
- Areas supporting slabs should be properly moisture conditioned and compacted. Backfill in all interior and exterior water and sewer line trenches should be carefully compacted to reduce the shear stress in the concrete extending over these areas.

Exterior slabs should be isolated from the building. These slabs should be reinforced to function as independent units. Movement of these slabs should not be transmitted to the building foundation or superstructure.

Utilities Trenching

Excavation for utility trenches shall be performed in accordance with OSHA regulations as stated in 29 CFR Part 1926. It should be noted that utility trench excavations have the potential to degrade the properties of the adjacent fill materials. Utility trench walls that are allowed to move laterally can lead to reduced bearing capacity and increased settlement of adjacent structural elements and overlying slabs.

Backfill for utility trenches is as important as the original subgrade preparation or structural fill placed to support either a foundation or slab. Therefore, it is imperative that the backfill for utility trenches be placed to meet the project specifications for the structural fill of this project. PSI recommends that flowable fill or lean mix concrete be utilized for utility trench backfill. If on-site soils are placed as trench backfill, the backfill for the utility trenches should be placed in four (4) to six (6) inch loose lifts and compacted to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density achieved by the standard Proctor test. The backfill soil should be moisture conditioned to be within 2% of the optimum moisture content as determined by the standard Proctor test. Up to four (4) inches of bedding material placed directly under the pipes or conduits placed in the utility trench can be compacted to the 90% compaction criteria with respect to the standard Proctor. Compaction testing should be performed for every 200 cubic yards of backfill place or each lift within 200 linear feet of trench, whichever is less. Backfill of utility trenches should not be performed with water standing in the trench. If granular material is used for the backfill of the utility trench, the granular material should have a gradation that will filter protect the backfill material from the adjacent soils. If this gradation is not available, a geosynthetic non-woven filter fabric should be used to



reduce the potential for the migration of fines into the backfill material. Granular backfill material shall be compacted to meet the above compaction criteria. The clean granular backfill material should be compacted to achieve a relative density greater than 75% or as specified by the geotechnical engineer for the specific material used.

Siltation Control

The soils at the site are generally silty in nature and are susceptible to erosion. Appropriate erosion control measures such as proper site contouring during general grading and siltation fences should be used during construction so that eroded materials remain onsite. Depending on the length of time the subgrade is exposed and the amount of siltation which occurs, it may be necessary to periodically remove materials collected by the silt fences.

Pavement Recommendations

PSI's scope of services did not include extensive sampling and CBR testing of existing subgrade or potential sources of imported fill for the specific purpose of detailed pavement analysis. Instead, this report is based on pavement-related design parameters that are considered to be typical for the area soils types.

Pavement sections can be grade supported on a minimum of twelve (12) inches of properly compacted low plasticity structural fill. Proof-rolling, as discussed earlier in this report, should be accomplished to identify soft or unstable soils that should be removed from the pavement area prior to fill placement and/or pavement construction. These soils should be replaced with properly compacted structural fill as described earlier in this report.

Pavement sections were evaluated using Pavement Assessment Software (PAS), which is based on the 1993 AASHTO Design equations, a reliability of 80%, an annual growth rate of 2%, and a 20 year equivalent 18-kip single axle load (ESAL) of 30,000 for light duty pavements and 60,000 for heavy duty pavements. Flexible Pavements were evaluated based on an initial serviceability of 4.2 and a terminal service of 2.0. Rigid Pavements were evaluated based on an initial serviceability of 4.5, a terminal service of 2.0, an unreinforced concrete mix with a 28-day modulus of rupture of 650 pounds per square inch (psi) (approximately 4,000 psi compressive strength), are to be edge supported, and dowel and mesh reinforced.

In large areas of pavement, or where pavements are subject to significant traffic, a more detailed analysis of the subgrade and traffic conditions should be made. The results of such a study will provide information necessary to design an economical and serviceable pavement.

The recommended thicknesses presented below are considered typical and minimum for the calculated parameters. The client, the owner, and the project principals should be aware that thinner pavement sections might result in increased maintenance costs and lower than anticipated pavement life. The pavement subgrade should be prepared as discussed below.

The PSI recommendation is based on the subgrade soils being prepared to achieve a minimum CBR of three (3). On this basis, it is possible to use a locally typical "standard" pavement section consisting of the following:



RECOMMENDED THICKNESSES (INCHES)		
PAVEMENT MATERIALS *	CAR PARKING	DRIVEWAYS
Asphaltic Surface Course	1½	1½
Asphaltic Binder Course	2	3½
Crushed stone (3/4-inch minus)	6	6
Or		
Portland Cement Concrete	4	5
Crushed stone (3/4-inch minus)	4	4

*Pavement materials should conform to local and state guidelines, if applicable.

Asphalt Pavement

The granular base course should be built at least two (2) feet wider than the pavement on each side to support the tracks of the slipform paver. This extra width is structurally beneficial for wheel loads applied at the pavement edge. The asphalt base course should be compacted to a minimum of 95% Marshall density according to ASTM D1559.

Asphaltic surface mixture should have a minimum stability of 1,800 pounds and the surface course should be compacted to a minimum of 97% Marshall density according to ASTM D1559. Asphalt mixes should comply with APWA or MODOT specifications. Asphaltic concrete mix designs and Marshall characteristics should be reviewed to determine if they are consistent with the recommendations given in this report.

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Because the pavement at this site will be subjected to freeze-thaw cycles, PSI recommends that an air entrainment admixture be added to the concrete mix to achieve air content in the range of 5% to 7% to provide freeze-thaw durability in the concrete. PSI recommends that a Portland cement concrete with a 28-day specified compressive strength of 4,000 psi should be used. A mixture with a maximum slump of four (4) inches is acceptable. If a water reducing admixture is specified, the slump can be higher. It is recommended that admixtures be submitted to the owner in advance of use in the concrete.

Pavement for any dumpster areas or areas subject to consistent heavy loads should be constructed of Portland cement concrete with load transfer devices installed where construction joints are required. A thickened edge is recommended on the outside of slabs subjected to wheel loads. This thickened edge usually takes the form of an integral curb. Fill material should be compacted behind the curb or the edge of the outside slabs should be thickened. The following are recommended to enhance the quality of the pavement.

- Moisten subgrade just prior to placement of concrete.
- Cure fresh concrete with a liquid membrane-forming curing compound.
- Keep automobile traffic off the slab for three (3) days and truck traffic off the slab for seven (7) days, unless tests are made to determine that the concrete has gained adequate strength (i.e., usually 70% of design strength).

Pavement Subgrade Preparation

Prior to paving, the prepared subgrade should be proof-rolled using a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar type of pneumatic tired equipment with a minimum gross weight of nine (9) tons per single axle. Localized soft areas identified should be repaired prior to paving. Moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained between -2% and +3% of the optimum at the time of paving. It may require rework when the subgrade is either



desiccated or wet. PSI highly recommends that parking and drive subgrade be sloped in a manner to drain water from under the pavement without pocketing or trapping water beneath the pavement. This grading should be accomplished prior to placing the base aggregate.

Construction traffic should be minimized to prevent unnecessary disturbance of the pavement subgrade. Disturbed areas, as verified by PSI, should be removed and replaced with properly compacted material.

The edges of compacted fill should extend a minimum two (2) feet beyond the edges of the pavement, or a distance equal to the depth of fill beneath the pavement, whichever is greater. The measurement should be taken from the outside edge of the pavement to the toe of the excavation prior to sloping.

Pavement Drainage & Maintenance

PSI recommends pavements be sloped to provide rapid surface drainage. Water allowed to pond on or adjacent to the pavement could saturate the subgrade, cause premature deterioration of the pavements, and may require removal and replacement. PSI recommends the subgrade be sloped to drain prior to placing the crushed stone base. Consideration should be given to the use of interceptor drains to collect and remove water collecting in the crushed stone base. The interceptor drains could be incorporated with the storm drains of other utilities located in the pavement areas.

Periodic maintenance of the pavement should be anticipated. This should include sealing of cracks and joints and by maintaining proper surface drainage to avoid ponding of water on or near the pavement areas. Underdrains, sub-drains and underslab drains presented in this report will not prevent moisture vapor that can cause mold growth.



CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

PSI should be retained to provide observation and testing of construction activities involved in the foundation, earthwork, and related activities of this project. PSI cannot accept responsibility for conditions that deviate from those described in this report, nor for the performance of the foundation system if not engaged to also provide construction observation and testing for this project.

Moisture Sensitive Soils/Weather Related Concerns

The upper fine-grained soils encountered at this site are expected to be sensitive to disturbances caused by construction traffic and to changes in moisture content. During wet weather periods, increases in the moisture content of the soil can cause significant reduction in the soil strength and support capabilities. In addition, soils that become wet may be slow to dry and thus significantly retard the progress of grading and compaction activities. It will, therefore, be advantageous to perform earthwork and foundation construction activities during dry weather.

Drainage and Groundwater Considerations

PSI recommends that the Contractor determine the actual groundwater levels at the site at the time of the construction activities to assess the impact groundwater may have on construction. Water should not be allowed to collect in the foundation excavation, on floor slab areas, or on prepared subgrades of the construction area either during or after construction. Undercut or excavated areas should be sloped toward one corner to facilitate removal of collected rainwater, groundwater, or surface runoff. Positive site drainage should be provided to reduce infiltration of surface water around the perimeter of the building and beneath the floor slabs. The grades should be sloped away from the building and surface drainage should be collected and discharged such that water is not permitted to infiltrate the backfill and floor slab areas of the building.

Excavations

In Federal Register, Volume 54, Number 209 (October 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, part 1926, Subpart P". This document was issued to better enhance the safety of workers entering trenches or excavations. It is mandated by this federal regulation that excavations, whether they be utility trenches, basement excavation or footing excavations, be constructed in accordance with the new OSHA guidelines. It is PSI's understanding that these regulations are being strictly enforced and if they are not closely followed, the owner and the contractor could be liable for substantial penalties.

The contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The contractor's "responsible person", as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations.

PSI is providing this information solely as a service to our client. PSI does not assume responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's or other parties' compliance with local, state, and federal safety or other regulations.



GEOTECHNICAL RISK

The concept of risk is an important aspect of the geotechnical evaluation. The primary reason for this is that the analytical methods used to develop geotechnical recommendations do not comprise an exact science. The analytical tools which geotechnical engineers use are generally empirical and must be used in conjunction with engineering judgment and experience. Therefore, the solutions and recommendations presented in the geotechnical evaluation should not be considered risk-free and, more importantly, are not a guarantee that the interaction between the soils and the proposed construction will perform as planned. The engineering recommendations presented in the preceding section constitutes PSI's professional estimate of those measures that are necessary for the proposed improvements to perform according to the proposed design based on the information generated and referenced during this evaluation, and PSI's experience in working with these conditions.

REPORT LIMITATIONS

The recommendations submitted are based on the available subsurface information obtained by PSI and design details furnished by Vireo, LLC. If there are revisions to the plans for this project or if deviations from the subsurface conditions noted in this report are encountered during construction, PSI should be notified immediately to determine if changes in the recommendations are required. If PSI is not retained to perform these functions, PSI will not be responsible for the impact of those conditions on the project.

The geotechnical engineer warrants that the findings, recommendations, specifications, or professional advice contained herein have been made in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practices in the local area. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

After the plans and specifications are more complete, the geotechnical engineer should be retained and provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to check that our engineering recommendations have been properly incorporated into the design documents. At that time, it may be necessary to submit supplementary recommendations. This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Vireo, LLC for the specific application to the proposed New Premium Campsites & Shower House located at Lewis and Clark State Park in Rushville, Missouri.



APPENDIX A - TOPOGRAPHIC MAP



APPENDIX B – SITE VICINTY MAP & BORING LOCATION PLAN



APPROXIMATE PROJECT LOCATION

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES
NEW PREMIUM CAMPSITES & SHOWER
HOUSE, LEWIS & CLARK STATE PARK
RUSHVILLE, MISSOURI

SITE VICINITY MAP
GOOGLE EARTH IMAGERY DATE: 05/2019
PSI PROJECT NO.: 338-2395





GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES
 NEW PREMIUM CAMPSITES & SHOWER
 HOUSE, LEWIS & CLARK STATE PARK
 RUSHVILLE, MISSOURI

BORING LOCATION PLAN
 SITE PLAN PROVIDED BY THE CLIENT
 PSI PROJECT NO.: 338-2395





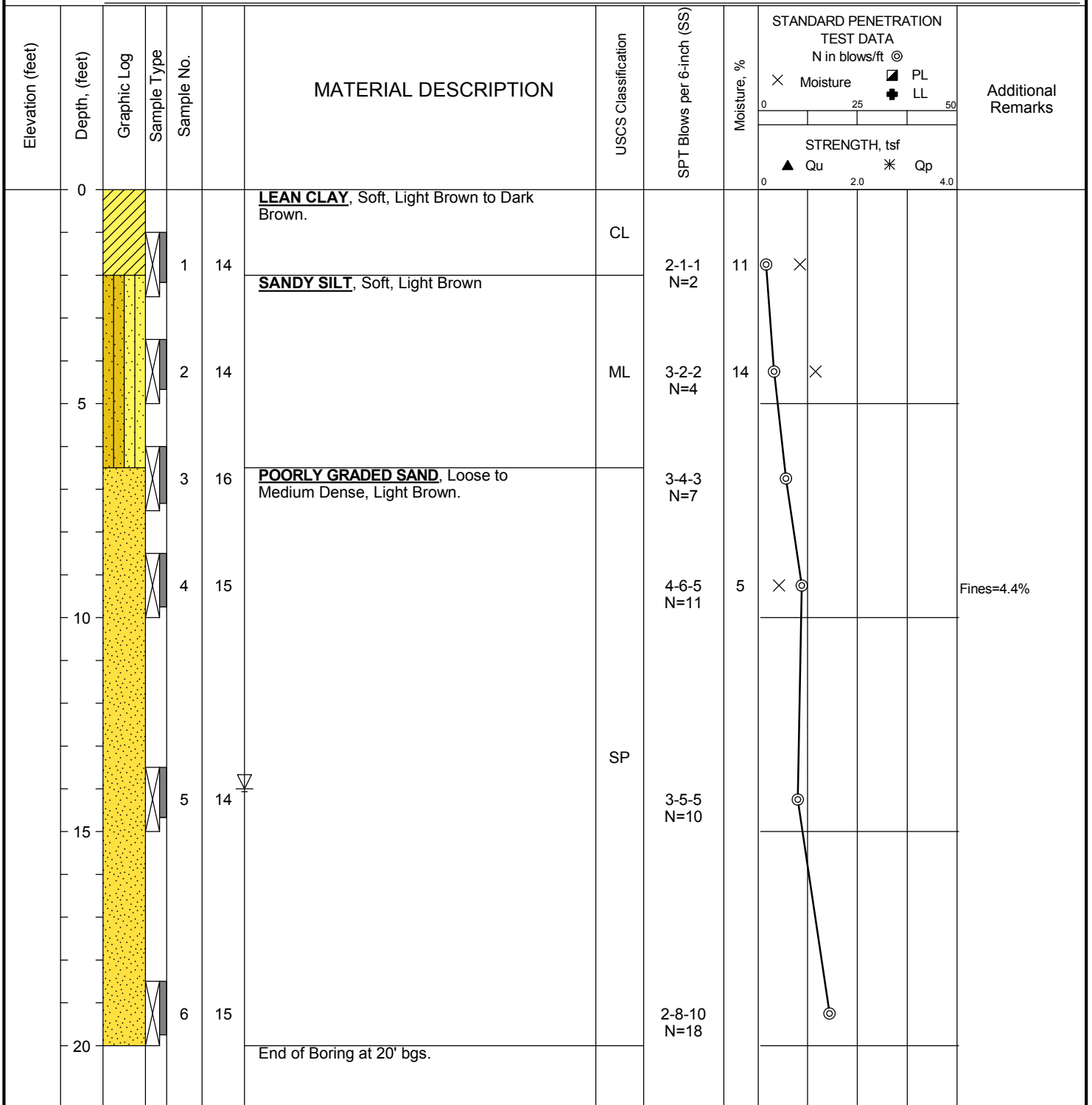
APPENDIX C – BORING LOGS

DATE STARTED: 7/19/22 **DRILL COMPANY:** PSI, Inc.
DATE COMPLETED: 7/19/22 **DRILLER:** SD **LOGGED BY:** DW
COMPLETION DEPTH: 20.0 ft **DRILL RIG:** CME-55LC
BENCHMARK: N/A **DRILLING METHOD:** Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION: N/A **SAMPLING METHOD:** SS
LATITUDE: 39.539601° **HAMMER TYPE:** Automatic
LONGITUDE: -95.053813° **EFFICIENCY:** N/A
STATION: N/A **OFFSET:** N/A **REVIEWED BY:** _____
REMARKS: _____

BORING B-1

Water
 ∇ While Drilling 14 feet
 ▼ Upon Completion Not Observed feet
 ∇ Delay N/A

BORING LOCATION:
 See BLP



Professional Service Industries, Inc.
 2828 S. 44th Street
 Kansas City, KS 66106
 Telephone: (913) 310-1600

PROJECT NO.: 338-2395
PROJECT: Lewis and Clark State Park
LOCATION: Lewis and Clark State Park
 Rushville, MO

DATE STARTED: 7/19/22 **DRILL COMPANY:** PSI, Inc.
DATE COMPLETED: 7/19/22 **DRILLER:** SD **LOGGED BY:** DW
COMPLETION DEPTH: 5.0 ft **DRILL RIG:** CME-55LC
BENCHMARK: N/A **DRILLING METHOD:** Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION: N/A **SAMPLING METHOD:** SS
LATITUDE: 39.541553° **HAMMER TYPE:** Automatic
LONGITUDE: -95.053504° **EFFICIENCY:** N/A
STATION: N/A **OFFSET:** N/A **REVIEWED BY:** _____
REMARKS: _____

BORING B-3

Water	▽	While Drilling	4 feet
	▼	Upon Completion	Not Observed
	▽	Delay	N/A

BORING LOCATION:
See BLP

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft ©	Additional Remarks
									X Moisture ◻ PL ◻ LL STRENGTH, tsf ▲ Qu * Qp	
0					LEAN CLAY , Medium Stiff, Dark Brown.	CL				
				1	SANDY SILT , Medium Stiff, Brown to Dark Brown.	ML	2-3-3 N=6	25	◎ X	
				2	▽				◎ ◻+	LL = 33 PL = 27
5					End of Boring at 5' bgs.					



Professional Service Industries, Inc.
 2828 S. 44th Street
 Kansas City, KS 66106
 Telephone: (913) 310-1600

PROJECT NO.: 338-2395
PROJECT: Lewis and Clark State Park
LOCATION: Lewis and Clark State Park
 Rushville, MO

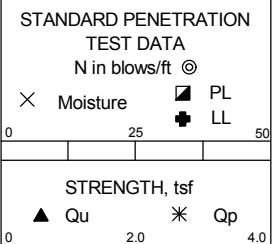
DATE STARTED: 7/19/22 **DRILL COMPANY:** PSI, Inc.
DATE COMPLETED: 7/19/22 **DRILLER:** SD **LOGGED BY:** DW
COMPLETION DEPTH: 5.0 ft **DRILL RIG:** CME-55LC
BENCHMARK: N/A **DRILLING METHOD:** Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION: N/A **SAMPLING METHOD:** SS
LATITUDE: 39.540486° **HAMMER TYPE:** Automatic
LONGITUDE: -95.053605° **EFFICIENCY:** N/A
STATION: N/A **OFFSET:** N/A **REVIEWED BY:** _____
REMARKS: _____

BORING B-4

Water	▽	While Drilling	Not Observed	feet
	▼	Upon Completion	Not Observed	feet
	▽	Delay		N/A

BORING LOCATION:
See BLP

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	STRENGTH, tsf	Additional Remarks
0					POORLY GRADED SAND , Light Brown.	SP				
				1	LEAN CLAY , Dark Brown.	CL	1-1-2 N=3			
				2	SANDY SILT , Soft to Medium Stiff, Light Brown.	ML	2-3-3 N=6	○	■ +	LL = 32 PL = 26
5					End of Boring at 5' bgs.					



Professional Service Industries, Inc.
 2828 S. 44th Street
 Kansas City, KS 66106
 Telephone: (913) 310-1600

PROJECT NO.: 338-2395
PROJECT: Lewis and Clark State Park
LOCATION: Lewis and Clark State Park
 Rushville, MO



APPENDIX D – GENERAL NOTES/ SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

GENERAL NOTES

SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

The Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), AASHTO 1988 and ASTM designations D2487 and D-2488 are used to identify the encountered materials unless otherwise noted. Coarse-grained soils are defined as having more than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve (0.075mm); they are described as: boulders, cobbles, gravel or sand. Fine-grained soils have less than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are defined as silts or clay depending on their Atterberg Limit attributes. Major constituents may be added as modifiers and minor constituents may be added according to the relative proportions based on grain size.

DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS

SFA: Solid Flight Auger - typically 4" diameter flights, except where noted.	☒ SS: Split-Spoon - 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D., except where noted.
HSA: Hollow Stem Auger - typically 3 1/4" or 4 1/4" I.D. openings, except where noted.	■ ST: Shelby Tube - 3" O.D., except where noted.
M.R.: Mud Rotary - Uses a rotary head with Bentonite or Polymer Slurry	▮ RC: Rock Core
R.C.: Diamond Bit Core Sampler	⬇ TC: Texas Cone
H.A.: Hand Auger	☞ BS: Bulk Sample
P.A.: Power Auger - Handheld motorized auger	☑ PM: Pressuremeter
	CPT-U: Cone Penetrometer Testing with Pore-Pressure Readings

SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS

- N: Standard "N" penetration: Blows per foot of a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches on a 2-inch O.D. Split-Spoon.
- N₆₀: A "N" penetration value corrected to an equivalent 60% hammer energy transfer efficiency (ETR)
- Q_u: Unconfined compressive strength, TSF
- Q_p: Pocket penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, TSF
- w%: Moisture/water content, %
- LL: Liquid Limit, %
- PL: Plastic Limit, %
- PI: Plasticity Index = (LL-PL), %
- DD: Dry unit weight, pcf
- ▼, ▼, ▼ Apparent groundwater level at time noted

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS

<u>Relative Density</u>	<u>N - Blows/foot</u>
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Medium Dense	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	50 - 80
Extremely Dense	80+

ANGULARITY OF COARSE-GRAINED PARTICLES

<u>Description</u>	<u>Criteria</u>
Angular:	Particles have sharp edges and relatively plane sides with unpolished surfaces
Subangular:	Particles are similar to angular description, but have rounded edges
Subrounded:	Particles have nearly plane sides, but have well-rounded corners and edges
Rounded:	Particles have smoothly curved sides and no edges

GRAIN-SIZE TERMINOLOGY

<u>Component</u>	<u>Size Range</u>
Boulders:	Over 300 mm (>12 in.)
Cobbles:	75 mm to 300 mm (3 in. to 12 in.)
Coarse-Grained Gravel:	19 mm to 75 mm (¾ in. to 3 in.)
Fine-Grained Gravel:	4.75 mm to 19 mm (No.4 to ¾ in.)
Coarse-Grained Sand:	2 mm to 4.75 mm (No.10 to No.4)
Medium-Grained Sand:	0.42 mm to 2 mm (No.40 to No.10)
Fine-Grained Sand:	0.075 mm to 0.42 mm (No. 200 to No.40)
Silt:	0.005 mm to 0.075 mm
Clay:	<0.005 mm

PARTICLE SHAPE

<u>Description</u>	<u>Criteria</u>
Flat:	Particles with width/thickness ratio > 3
Elongated:	Particles with length/width ratio > 3
Flat & Elongated:	Particles meet criteria for both flat and elongated

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES

<u>Descriptive Term</u>	<u>% Dry Weight</u>
Trace:	< 5%
With:	5% to 12%
Modifier:	>12%

GENERAL NOTES

(Continued)

CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS

<u>Q_u - TSF</u>	<u>N - Blows/foot</u>	<u>Consistency</u>
0 - 0.25	0 - 2	Very Soft
0.25 - 0.50	2 - 4	Soft
0.50 - 1.00	4 - 8	Firm (Medium Stiff)
1.00 - 2.00	8 - 15	Stiff
2.00 - 4.00	15 - 30	Very Stiff
4.00 - 8.00	30 - 50	Hard
8.00+	50+	Very Hard

MOISTURE CONDITION DESCRIPTION

<u>Description</u>	<u>Criteria</u>
Dry:	Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch
Moist:	Damp but no visible water
Wet:	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL

<u>Descriptive Term</u>	<u>% Dry Weight</u>
Trace:	< 15%
With:	15% to 30%
Modifier:	>30%

STRUCTURE DESCRIPTION

<u>Description</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Criteria</u>
Stratified:	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers at least ¼-inch (6 mm) thick	Blocky:	Cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
Laminated:	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers less than ¼-inch (6 mm) thick	Lensed:	Inclusion of small pockets of different soils
Fissured:	Breaks along definite planes of fracture with little resistance to fracturing	Layer:	Inclusion greater than 3 inches thick (75 mm)
Slickensided:	Fracture planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated	Seam:	Inclusion 1/8-inch to 3 inches (3 to 75 mm) thick extending through the sample
		Parting:	Inclusion less than 1/8-inch (3 mm) thick

SCALE OF RELATIVE ROCK HARDNESS

<u>Q_u - TSF</u>	<u>Consistency</u>
2.5 - 10	Extremely Soft
10 - 50	Very Soft
50 - 250	Soft
250 - 525	Medium Hard
525 - 1,050	Moderately Hard
1,050 - 2,600	Hard
>2,600	Very Hard

ROCK BEDDING THICKNESSES

<u>Description</u>	<u>Criteria</u>
Very Thick Bedded	Greater than 3-foot (>1.0 m)
Thick Bedded	1-foot to 3-foot (0.3 m to 1.0 m)
Medium Bedded	4-inch to 1-foot (0.1 m to 0.3 m)
Thin Bedded	1¼-inch to 4-inch (30 mm to 100 mm)
Very Thin Bedded	½-inch to 1¼-inch (10 mm to 30 mm)
Thickly Laminated	1/8-inch to ½-inch (3 mm to 10 mm)
Thinly Laminated	1/8-inch or less "paper thin" (<3 mm)

ROCK VOIDS

<u>Voids</u>	<u>Void Diameter</u>
Pit	<6 mm (<0.25 in)
Vug	6 mm to 50 mm (0.25 in to 2 in)
Cavity	50 mm to 600 mm (2 in to 24 in)
Cave	>600 mm (>24 in)

GRAIN-SIZED TERMINOLOGY

(Typically Sedimentary Rock)

<u>Component</u>	<u>Size Range</u>
Very Coarse Grained	>4.76 mm
Coarse Grained	2.0 mm - 4.76 mm
Medium Grained	0.42 mm - 2.0 mm
Fine Grained	0.075 mm - 0.42 mm
Very Fine Grained	<0.075 mm

ROCK QUALITY DESCRIPTION

<u>Rock Mass Description</u>	<u>RQD Value</u>
Excellent	90 - 100
Good	75 - 90
Fair	50 - 75
Poor	25 - 50
Very Poor	Less than 25

DEGREE OF WEATHERING

Slightly Weathered:	Rock generally fresh, joints stained and discoloration extends into rock up to 25 mm (1 in), open joints may contain clay, core rings under hammer impact.
Weathered:	Rock mass is decomposed 50% or less, significant portions of the rock show discoloration and weathering effects, cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife.
Highly Weathered:	Rock mass is more than 50% decomposed, complete discoloration of rock fabric, core may be extremely broken and gives clunk sound when struck by hammer, may be shaved with a knife.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS	
			GRAPH	LETTER		
COARSE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)	CLEAN GRAVELS		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES	
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES	
		GRAVELS WITH FINES		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES	
	MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	(APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)			GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
		SAND AND SANDY SOILS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)	CLEAN SANDS		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
						SP
	MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	SANDS WITH FINES			SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
			(APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
		FINE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50			ML
					CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY	
SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50				MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS	
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY	
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS	
	HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS			PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS	

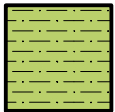
Graphic Symbols for Materials and Rock Deposits



CONCRETE
Portland Cement Concrete



BITUMINOUS CONCRETE



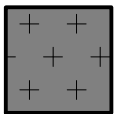
CLAYSTONE



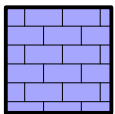
COAL
Coal, Anthracite Coal



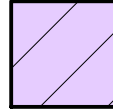
CONGLOMERATE/BRECCIA
Conglomerate, Breccia



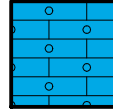
IGNEOUS ROCK
Anorthosite, Basalt, Metabasalt, Diabase (Gabbro), Gabbro, Granite/Granodionite, Homfels, Pegmatite, Rhyolite/Metarhyolite



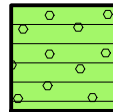
LIMESTONE
Limestone, Dolomite



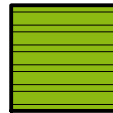
METAMORPHIC ROCK
Amphibolite, Gneiss, Marble, Phyllite, Quartzite, Schist, Serpentinite, Slate



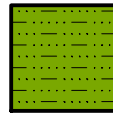
CHERT



SANDSTONE
Sandstone, Orthoquartzite (Sandstone)



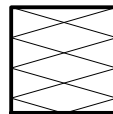
SHALE



SILTSTONE



NO RECOVERY



VOID



APPENDIX E – DRILL, FIELD AND LAB TESTING PROCEDURES



Drilling and Sampling Procedures

The soil borings were performed with a truck-mounted rotary head drill rig. Borings were advanced using 3¼-inch inside diameter hollow-stem augers. Representative samples were obtained employing split-spoon and thin-wall tube sampling procedures in general accordance with ASTM procedures.

Field Tests and Measurements

Penetration Tests and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils

During the sampling procedure, Standard Penetration Tests (SPT) were performed at regular intervals (2½-foot intervals to 10 feet and 5-foot intervals thereafter) to obtain the standard penetration value (N) of the soil. The results of the standard penetration test indicate the relative density and comparative consistency of the soils, and thereby provide a basis for estimating the relative strength and compressibility of the soil profile components. The split-barrel sampler provides a soil sample for identification purposes and for laboratory tests appropriate for soil obtained from a sampler that may produce large shear strain while obtaining the sample.

Thin-Walled (Shelby) Tube Geotechnical Sampling of Soils

Thin-walled tube samples are utilized to obtain a relatively undisturbed specimen suitable for laboratory tests of structural properties or other tests that might be influenced by soil properties. A relatively undisturbed sample is obtained by pressing a thin-walled metal tube (typically an outside diameter 3 inches) into the in-situ soil, removing the soil-filled tube, and sealing the ends to reduce the soil disturbance or moisture loss. These samples may be utilized in the laboratory to obtain the following information or perform the following tests: Unconfined Compressive Strength (q_u), Laboratory Determination of Water Content, Wet and Dry Density, Percent Saturation, and Atterberg Limits

Water Level Measurements

Water level observations were attempted during and upon completion of the drilling operation using a 100-foot tape measure. The depths of observed water levels in the boreholes are noted on the boring logs presented in the appendix of this report. In the borings where water was unable to be observed during the field activities, in relatively impervious soils, the accurate determination of the groundwater elevation may not be possible even after several days of observation. Seasonal variations, temperature and recent rainfall conditions may influence the levels of the groundwater table and volumes of water will depend on the permeability of the soils.

Ground Surface Elevations

At this time, no site-specific elevations were available to PSI.

Laboratory Testing Program

In addition to the field exploration, a supplemental laboratory-testing program was conducted to determine additional engineering characteristics of the foundation materials necessary in analyzing the behavior of the soils as it relates to the construction of the proposed structures. The laboratory testing program is as follows:

Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by Mass

The water content is a significant index property used in establishing a correlation between soil behavior and its index properties. The water content is used in expressing the phase relationship of air, water, and solids in a given volume of material. In fine grained cohesive soils, the behavior of a given soil type often depends on its water content. The water content of a soil along with its liquid and plastic limits as determined by Atterberg Limit testing, is used to express its relative consistency or liquidity index.



Atterberg Limits

The Atterberg Limits are defined by the liquid limit (LL) and plastic limit (PL) states of a given soil. These limits are used to determine the moisture content limits where the soil characteristics changes from behaving more like a fluid on the liquid limit end to where the soil behaves more like individual soil particles on the plastic limit end. The liquid limit is often used to indicate if a soil is a low or high plasticity soil. The plasticity index (PI) is difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit. The plasticity index is used in conjunction with the liquid limit to assess if the material will behave like a silt or clay. The material can also be classified as an organic material by comparing the liquid limit of the natural material to the liquid limit of the sample after being oven-dried.

Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil (q_u)

The primary purpose of the unconfined compressive strength test is to obtain the undrained compressive strength of soils that possess sufficient cohesion to permit testing in the unconfined state. Unconfined compressive strength (q_u) is the compressive stress at which an unconfined cylindrical specimen of soil will fail in a simple compression test. In this test method, unconfined compressive strength is taken as the maximum load obtained per unit area or the load per unit area at 15% axial strain, whichever is obtained first during the performance of a test. For the unconfined compressive strength test, the shear strength (s_u) is calculated to be half of the compressive stress at failure.

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

Policy Statement

The Division of State Parks (DSP) values the preservation of the natural beauty of lands under its management and strives to provide for reasonable public and employee safety within developed areas by detecting and correcting risks associated with hazardous trees. The purpose of this policy is to describe the expectations for DSP employees, volunteers, contractors, and agents regarding inspection, assessment, and tree removal from DSP managed lands. While DSP employees are not expected to have the experience or expertise of a trained arborist, the Division expects employees to take reasonable steps to detect and correct risks associated with hazardous trees located upon DSP managed lands.

No employee, volunteer, contractor, agent, lessee, or licensee of the Department of Natural Resources may cut or remove live, downed, or dead trees, shrubs, or other vegetation, or disturb rocks, soil, or other natural or cultural features as provided for in 10 CSR 90-2.040, on DSP managed lands without permission from the division director. This policy serves as written permission from the DSP director to engage in those activities in the specific limited circumstances detailed below.

References

Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA; 16 U.S.C. § 1531 et seq.)
253.100, RSMo Removal of timber only on order of record
577.073, RSMo Damaging state park property-penalties
10 CSR 90-2.040 Park Property
Division of State Parks Policy N05: Ecological Stewardship
Division of State Parks Policy N06: Wild Areas
Division of State Parks Policy N07: Vegetation Establishment
Division of State Parks Policy PL03: Project Development Procedures
Division of State Parks Policy CU05: Care and Treatment of Cultural Resources

Definitions

Defect: Visible sign that a tree or part of a tree is failing or has the potential to fail, including any structural weakness or deformity in the tree's branches, stem, or root system.

Defective tree: Tree with one or more defects.

Developed Areas: Areas within DSP managed lands that are actively maintained by landscaping or mowing and/or that offer amenities which attract people to stop or congregate. Examples of developed areas include but are not limited to: campsites, picnic areas, playgrounds, swimming

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

beaches, bathrooms, visitor centers, historic sites, natural and/or cultural landmarks, bulletin boards, kiosks, check stations, stores, lodges, and group camps.

Endangered bat species: Any species of bat that has been listed as endangered by the United States Secretary of Interior pursuant to the Federal Endangered Species Act. As of 2019 these include: the gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*), Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), and the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). The two latter species use potential bat roost trees for overnight roosts and to raise their young during the summer season.

Failure: Breakage of stems or branches or loss of mechanical support in the root system. Trees can fail due to defects or during severe storms.

Hazardous tree: One or more dead or dying trees, dead parts of live trees, or unstable live trees (due to structural defects or other factors) that are within striking distance of people or property (a Target) causing the potential to cause property damage, personal injury, or fatality in the event of a failure. A Hazardous Tree = a Defective Tree plus a Target.

Hazard Potential Rating: Priority ranking assigned by DSP staff to a Hazardous Tree when performing a tree inspection in Developed Areas for the purpose of determining the appropriate action employees should undertake. Hazard Potential Rating categories are “Low, Moderate, and High.”

Imminent: A condition that could cause serious or life-threatening injury or death at any time.

Invasive, exotic tree: Any tree species that is not native to Missouri, and that is known to invade natural environments or displace native trees or vegetation. Examples include: Callary (Bradford) Pear, Tree of Heaven, Golden raintree, Chinese elm, Autumn or Russian olive, Non-native buckthorns, Norway or other Non-Missouri maples.

Known bat maternity tree: Trees where bat maternity colonies currently reside or have been recorded at any time in the past.

Level 1 Inspection: A visual assessment from a defined perspective (such as, one-sided, ground-based, vehicular, or from aircraft) of an individual tree or a population of trees, to assess risk to specified targets from obvious defects or specified conditions.

Potential bat roost tree: Any tree greater than five inches in diameter at over 10 feet in height, limbs greater than five inches in diameter at a 45 degree angle or steeper, which possesses loose, scaling, or fissured bark; or is dead with loose, hanging, or sloughing bark, or hollow cavities in the trunk or limbs.

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

Severe Storm: A weather condition that produces heavy rain, ice, or snow with strong winds when the National Weather Service has issued a storm warning.

Target: People, property, or activities that could be injured, damaged, or disrupted by a tree failure.

Twilight bat survey: The act of observing a potential bat roost tree for at least 30 minutes at twilight, preferably assisted by an acoustic bat detector, to determine whether any bats currently reside in that tree. The survey should take place for no less than two nights, and upon confirmation that no bats currently reside in the tree, the tree may be felled as soon as possible, but ideally no later than the day following the last survey.

The policy and procedures for inspection, assessment, and removal of trees or parts of trees from DSP managed lands are as follows:

I. Inspections

DSP employees have the responsibility to create and maintain a safe environment for staff and visitors while protecting trees and other natural resources. Tree risk management involves the process of inspecting, assessing, and correcting tree hazards which may have potential to injure people or damage property. DSP employees must mitigate, remove all or part of Hazard Trees, move Targets, or shut down Developed Area(s) that pose an imminent safety hazard to people or property. When DSP staff feel that they lack the necessary training, experience, or equipment to evaluate or remove tree hazards, they should seek out the assistance of qualified arborists, naturalists, and other tree removal contractors. DSP employees are not expected to have the experience or expertise of a trained professional arborist.

A. Inspection Expectations: DSP Facility Managers or their designee shall perform an annual Level 1 hazardous tree inspection in each Developed Area located within DSP managed lands. The purpose of a hazardous tree inspection is to detect Hazardous Trees in Developed Areas, assess the severity of the Defects and potential impact on Targets, and take corrective actions before tree failure occurs. Employees shall prepare a written or electronic report of the hazardous tree inspection. The inspection shall include:

- Documentation of the date of inspection;
- Identification and evaluation of Hazardous Trees in the Developed Areas;
- Assignment of a Hazard Potential Rating for each identified Hazardous Tree in a Developed Area;
- Preparation of a corrective action strategy recommendation for all Hazardous Trees identified.

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

Facility managers or their designee shall conduct an annual Level 1 hazardous tree inspection of all Developed Areas during the period between August 15 and October 31, and should complete identified corrective actions no later than the following April 1.

Facility managers or their designee should also conduct hazardous tree inspections of Developed Areas as soon as reasonably practicable after a severe storm.

B. Inspection Reports: Facility managers or their designees are expected to prepare a written or electronic report of all hazardous tree inspections conducted, even if no hazard trees are identified. These reports can take the form of a written checklist or electronic data storage but should include all information required by the most current inspection report form adopted by DSP for this purpose (“Hazardous Tree Inspection Report,” App and form in development-to be attached hereto and incorporated by reference).

Completed inspection reports shall be retained by the DSP facility manager. Retaining the forms can provide useful information on corrective actions taken and types of defects and associated failures. They can also provide useful information to new employees about the long-term condition of particular trees and sites (including histories of root disease, fire and storm damage).

II. Hazard Potential Rating

A defective tree is not hazardous unless there is a nearby target that it could hit. The target directly influences the hazard potential. Trees near high use areas are more of a risk than those near infrequently visited areas, as the probability of a person or property being struck by a tree failure is greater. A hazardous tree has one or more defects, which decreases its structural integrity and gives it an increased potential for failure. Defects that are visible or detectable include but are not limited to: cracks, decayed wood, weak branch unions, cankers, poor tree architecture, root problems, and dead trees or branches.

DSP employees conducting a hazardous tree inspection must assign a Hazard Potential Rating to all hazardous trees identified. The Hazard Potential Rating is an estimate of the likelihood that a Target could be impacted by a hazardous tree failure. This rating is an estimate only and based on the subjective observations by staff while performing Level 1 hazard tree inspections. Staff should assign a hazard potential rating based on the following criteria:

- High – Extensive damage is expected if failure occurs and serious defects are present or the tree is dead. Probability of impacting a Target is high due to time spent in the area (e.g., overnight exposure). Examples include: campsites, lodges, hotels, residences, and 24-hour visitor service and restroom facilities. Defective tree or tree parts are of a size to cause extensive damage, including serious injury or death.

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

- Moderate –Moderate damage is expected if failure occurs and moderate defects are present. Probability of causing bodily injury or property is moderate due to intermittent time exposure in the Target Area. Exposure time considerations include time of day and the type of amenities or attractions located in the Target Area. Examples include: moderately used picnic and other day use areas, interpretive sites such as amphitheaters and kiosks, roadside attractions, overlooks, information stations, fee booths, high use daytime parking areas, and designated trailhead parking areas. Potential defective tree or tree parts are of sufficient size to cause moderate damage.
- Low – Minor damage is expected if failure occurs and minor defects are present. Probability of impacting a Target is low (e.g., momentary exposure only). Examples include roads and structures with sporadic occupancy such as storage buildings. Defective tree or tree parts are small.

DSP Employees should consider the following when assigning a Hazard Potential Rating:

- What is the worst injury a person located under the tree or tree branch will sustain?
- Size of the hazard tree or tree limb. Is the size of the tree or tree limb of sufficient size to cause life threatening, moderate, or slight injury? The larger or heavier the tree or limb, the more likely it will cause a person to sustain life threatening injuries.
- How great is the fall distance? The higher the fall distance, the increased likelihood of sustaining serious injuries.

Based on the assigned Hazard Potential Rating, employees should take the following corrective actions:

<u>Hazard Potential</u>	<u>Recommendation/Corrective Action</u>
Low	No Action or Monitor (document and tag or map tree)
Moderate	Monitor (document and tag and map tree) or Mitigate (remove defective tree, tree part, or target)
High	Mitigate Immediately (promptly remove defective tree, tree part, or target, close target area until mitigation has been completed)

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

III. Corrective Action Options

This section addresses actions which can be taken by employees to reduce the impact to a Target from an identified hazardous tree. Employees are empowered to take any of the following corrective actions if the hazard potential rating warrants mitigation. Employees should temporarily or permanently close off a target area to public access with barriers and signage whenever appropriate to preserve life safety.

Five types of corrective action are generally available to reduce tree hazard potential:

1. **Target Removal:** In certain situations removal of the target from the area of hazard is the easiest and least costly alternative. Moving picnic tables, fire grates, and other easily movable items should be considered. Redirecting the use pattern with barriers and access relocation may also be done. However, the number and distribution of tree hazards in some public use areas may require permanent closure and relocation of the facilities.
2. **Target Closure:** Closure of Target(s) located in a Developed Area. Target areas shall remain closed until the hazard has been eliminated and the target area is safe for general use.
3. **Tree Removal:** Tree removal may be necessary to adequately reduce hazard potential. All dead trees that could impact a target should be removed. Careful analysis of the hazard potential should be made before recommending the removal of live trees, weighing the risks involved against the benefits that are provided. If removal of a hazardous tree is recommended by a Facility Manager, the requirement to obtain prior approval from the DSP Director pursuant to 10 CSR 90-2.040 is waived.
4. **Pruning:** Pruning can be an effective method of action when branches, dead tops, or multiple tops are the main factors of failure potential. Pruning can reduce failure potential and maintain the tree. Two factors influence the hazard potential of branches and tops: their size and the amount of use in the target zone below the tree part. When pruning is considered, the feasibility of moving or removing the potential target should also be considered. Target reduction may be a cost-effective alternative to more expensive pruning when layout of the site allows this approach.
5. **Specialized Actions:** High value trees with defects, trees which could pose a safety risk to DSP staff during tree removal, or when corrective action requires equipment or training unavailable to DSP staff may merit special action. Actions of this type may require hiring specialized expertise and professional arborist, coordination with the DSP aerial device crew, or tree removal contractors to evaluate the potential benefits of treatment and/or to do the work. DSP employees are expected to follow all applicable laws in procuring contract labor or professional consultation services, including Sections 34.040 to 34.165, RSMo; 1 CSR 40-

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

1.050 and 1 CSR 40-1.060, 1 CSR 10-17.040 and 1 CSR 17.050; Executive Orders 04-09, 05-30, 07-13; the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Materials Management Procurement Manual for Departments; and Department of Natural Resources Purchasing Policies 7.06 and 7.06-01.

IV. Bat Survey Requirements

Trees and native forests located upon lands under the management and control of DSP are valuable resources protected by state and federal laws, regulations, and policies. Trees and intact forest or woodland ecosystems contribute ecologically and aesthetically to DSP’s landscape preservation and outdoor recreation mission. These resources also support birds, wildlife, and species of conservation concern, including endangered bats. Employees should protect all trees located upon property managed by DSP; but certain management and safety practices necessarily require that tree(s) must be trimmed, limbed, or removed under certain circumstances.

It is DSP policy that known bat maternity trees shall be protected, except for the most extreme emergencies where no alternatives exist. DSP employees shall consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s Columbia Ecological Services Office prior to removal of any known bat maternity tree unless a hazardous tree has been assigned a High Hazard Potential Rating and failure is imminent.

- A. **Summer Months:** During June and July, a minimum two-night twilight bat survey is required before limbing or trimming potential bat roost trees. If from April 1 through October 31, DSP staff determine that a potential bat roost tree must be felled, rather than limbed or trimmed, then a minimum two-night twilight bat survey is required. DSP staff are encouraged to defer felling potential bat roost trees until the period between November 1 to March 31, if at all possible. A twilight bat survey is not needed for individual branches of trees smaller than 4” in diameter or branches larger than 4” that do not harbor cavities or sloughing bark suitable for bats to roost beneath or within.
- B. **New Construction:** DSP staff, volunteers, contractors, agents, lessees, and licensees should plan tree removal for new construction to occur in the winter season from November 1 through March 31. Any tree clearing for new construction occurring outside of that window, at a minimum, requires a two-night twilight bat survey. DSP Policy PL03: Project Development Procedures requires approved Natural Resource Clearance for construction projects, including tree removal and forest clearing for those projects.
- C. **High Risk Hazard Trees:** Hazardous tree pruning or removal in Developed Areas should be completed during the period from November 1 to March 31 whenever possible. If potential bat roost trees must be limbed or felled between the dates of April 1 through October 31, then the felling must be preceded by a minimum two-night twilight bat survey to confirm that no

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

bats are present. In cases of Hazardous Trees which have been assigned a High Hazard Potential and pose a risk of imminent failure where the hazardous tree must be removed in less than two days because no other corrective action is available (Refer to Section III. “Corrective Action Options”), the survey requirement may be waived. Any such waiver decision and action shall be documented by e-mail report to the facility manager’s Regional Director and the director of the Natural Resource Management Program.

- D. Low to Moderate Risk Hazard Trees: DSP staff, volunteers, contractors, and agents may engage in low to moderate risk hazard tree felling (generally Hazardous Tree Rating Score of 5 or below) for maintenance around buildings, in campgrounds, along roadways and utility corridors, and in Developed Areas in winter, from November 1 through March 31. If work must be done to potential bat roost trees during summer, it must be limited to limbing and trimming, with felling deferred until November 1 through March 1. If the facility manager determines that felling the entire potential bat roost tree is essential and cannot be deferred, then a Natural Resource Clearance must be submitted and a minimum two-night twilight bat survey is required.
- E. Trail Maintenance: Routine trail maintenance to trim brush and remove tree obstructions may take place at any time of year. However, between April 1 and October 31, all felling or limbing of potential bat roost trees that cannot be deferred to wintertime must be preceded by two or more twilight bat surveys. Limbing or felling potential bat roost trees during June and July (when newborn bats may be present) must be avoided, and felling of known bat maternity trees at any time of year requires consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and an approved Natural Resource Clearance. Additional provisions apply to tree removals in Wild Areas, as addressed in DSP Policy N06: Wild Areas.
- F. Natural Resource Stewardship and ecosystem restoration projects where tree removal is established through Natural Resource Management Plans, Natural Area nominations and Ecological Stewardship Management Plans, no further approval or Natural Resource Clearance is required for tree removal. However, DSP staff must adhere to the most current procedures to protect endangered bats, and no known maternity tree may be removed without consulting the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and obtaining an approved Natural Resource Clearance. Furthermore, any potential roost trees targeted for culling for restoration activities will be subject to girdling or hack-and-squirt in lieu of felling, in order to avoid potential negative impacts to resident bats throughout the April 1 through October 31 period.
- G. Prescribed fire may take place according to approved burn plans. Trees including potential roost or maternity trees may be felled where deemed essential for fire containment along the control lines, but felling should be minimized by using alternate techniques as feasible and only occur from November 1 through March 31. The burn plan should note and include provisions to protect known bat maternity trees.

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

- H. DSP values the preservation of viewsheds to enhance visitor experience on DSP managed lands. Overlooks, designated scenic view points, and other locations which have been developed for the purpose of providing visitors with open vistas shall be maintained as needed to ensure viewsheds are preserved. If potential bat trees are involved, the maintenance must take place between the dates of November 1 through March 31 or be preceded by a two-night twilight bat survey.
- I. Invasive exotic trees may be removed at any time. Per DSP Policy N07: Vegetation Establishment, trees that are not native to Missouri or the park or site’s local region or historic features also may be removed. A minimum two-night twilight bat survey is required for potential bat roost trees if they cannot be felled from November 1 through March 31.
- J. Thorn trees (e.g., honey locust) deemed hazardous to the public may be removed from campgrounds or developed public-use areas at the discretion of the facility manager, but potential bat roost trees may only be felled from November 1 through March 31.
- K. Volunteers, contractors, agents, lessees, and licensees of the Department, must follow the requirements of this policy. Prior natural and cultural resource clearances are required prior to any project conducted on property under DSP management. All tree removals must be conducted in the winter season if possible; or be preceded by twilight bat surveys.
- L. For easements and rights-of-way across property under the DSP management, DSP staff should encourage the holder of the easement or right-of-way to avoid herbicides, avoid use during wet periods to prevent ruts and minimize soil compaction, and to conduct twilight bat surveys if limbing or trimming potential bat roost trees during June and July, unless this would conflict with the terms of the granted easement or right-of-way.

IV. Additional Considerations for Tree Removal from DSP managed lands

- A. Timber Sales: No timber from DSP managed lands shall be sold or converted into lumber or building material, except upon the express order of the Director of the Department of Natural Resources or his or her designee, as required by Section 253.100, RSMo. This includes salvage sale of dead or dying trees. All timber sales must comply with the provisions of Missouri Department of Natural Resources Administrative Policy 7.04-01, State Property Accountability (Fixed Asset) Disposal Procedures; Section 34.140, RSMo; and the Office of Administration, Division of General Services, Missouri State Agency for Surplus Property, State Surplus Property Policies and Procedures.
- B. Natural and Wild Areas: No trees may be felled, and no destruction to the soil or vegetation in undeveloped natural forest areas, Missouri Natural Areas, State Park Wild Areas, State

Division of State Parks Policy Manual Section: N. Natural Resource Management	Policy: N01: Tree Removal		
	Issued: 01/01/1997	Revised: 10/22/2019	Updated: 09/06/2022

Park Ecological Stewardship Areas, or other native ecosystems may occur without prior Natural Resource Clearance from the DSP’s Natural Resource Management Program. Additional provisions apply to trees and forests within State Park Wild Areas (see DSP Policy N06: Wild Areas).

- C. Cultural Resource Considerations: Any ground disturbance that could affect cultural or archeological resources, such as root ball removal, hauling or dragging tree parts, or vehicle access, requires prior Cultural Resource Clearance from the Cultural Resource Management Program.

Attachments

Hazardous Tree Inspection Report (pending)